

Natural
History.
The Gold and

be purchased at the first Hand, instead of buying a North-East and East, who, standing in Need of its Productions, purchase them with their Gold.

from the *English* and *Portuguese*.
HERE is Gold to be had sometimes in good Quantity, as well as Slaves. It is uncertain from whence the first comes. The Country itself does not seem proper to produce Metals, which are generally found in barren and unfruitful Lands, of which the rich but sterile Kingdom of *Bambuk* is an Instance *. Those who discover Mines, always look on it as a good Sign if the Ground be rocky and barren; and the Plants or Grass on it of a dead, sickly Colour.

THE Kingdom of *Burré* has People to the

Natural
History.
Besides this, the *Mandingo* Merchants, who trade in all Parts from the Sea-Coasts to the Center of *Africa*, bring great Quantities of Gold here, and would bring more, if they were always sure of finding *European* Goods at a settled Price. The *English* and *Portuguese* are at present in Possession of this Trade.

As to the Slave-Trade here, it is not very considerable. What they sell, are such Prisoners as they make in War, or Criminals, whose Sentence of Death is commuted into Banishment b.

C H A P. XV.

Of the Trees, Fruit, Grain, Roots, Plants, and other Vegetables in this Part of Africa.

Introduction.

WE divide our Natural History into five a Classes, viz. the Vegetables, Quadrupeds, Birds and Fowl, amphibious Animals with the Insects and Reptiles; lastly, the Fish. We purpose to treat of them successively, in the Order we have mentioned them: But before we begin, it may not be amiss, by way of Introduction, to premise a few general Remarks of Authors, relating to the Climate and Seasons, Air, Weather, Diseases, and Soil of this Part of *Africa*.

S E C T. I.

Seasons, Soil and Trees.

The Seasons. Rainy Season: In what Months. Rise and Progress. Tornados. Rivers overflow. Cause of. Air unwholesome. Diseases. Worms in the Legs. Cause of the bad Air: And of the Lightning. Soil and Fertility. Trees, vast Variety. Palm-Tree. Wine-Palm-Trees. First Kind, or Butter-Palm: Its Flowers, Fruits. Palm-Oil, or Butter. Medicinal Qualities. Second Kind, or Oil-Palm. Fruit, or Nut. The Oil, third Kind, Cypress-Palm. Palm-Wine. Its Effects. How drawn. Way of climbing the Tree.

The Season.

THE Year in these Quarters may be divided between the dry Season and the wet. The former holds eight Months, viz. from September to June; the latter, from June to October, ex-

clusively, and makes their Winter. During the dry Season the Heats are excessive for want of Rain, scarce any Showers falling, as *Johnson* observes, in all that Time.

THE Rains at first (says this Author) come on Rainy Season gently, now and then a Shower, but not without Lightning and Thunder. About the End of June they increase, pouring down in such terrible Storms and Gusts of Wind, and with such fearful Flashes of Lightning and Claps of Thunder, as if (according to the Phrase) Heaven and Earth would meet together. Yet in this Season are the People obliged to labour in the Fields. The Violence of the Rains is from the Middle of July to the Middle of August, the River rising then thirty Foot above its usual Height, and where it has not a Bank, overflowing the Shores c.

ACCORDING to *le Maire*, the Rains seldom In rubat Months happen along the Coast but in the Months of July, August, and September; but to the South of the Line they begin earlier, and fall in Abundance at this Season. They are attended with furious Winds, and followed by so great a Calm and excessive Heats, that it is difficult to breathe. After an Interval of two or three Hours, the Tempest re-commences, and holds thus successively for three Months d.

MR. MOORE observes, that the rainy Season in the *Gambra* commonly begins with the Month of June, and continues till the latter End

* See before, p. 154. c.

Labat, the Editor, here promises a Description of the Kingdom of *Bulen* (or *Bulin*) in another Work, but it hath not yet appeared.

Canary Isles, &c. p. 57.

Johnson's Golden Coast, p. 125, & seq.

d *Le Maire's Voyage to the*

Natural History.

Rise and Progress.

of September, and sometimes the Beginning of October; the first and latter are generally the most violent. The Wind comes first, and blows excessive hard for half an Hour or more, before any Rains fall, inasmuch that a Vessel may be suddenly surprized and overset by it; but then it may be seen a good while before it comes, the Sky looking dismal and black. The Lightnings break through the dark Clouds as they move slowly towards you, which makes it appear very dreadful. Both Thunder and Lightning here are very terrible, the one flashing so quick as to make it continually light, and the other shaking the very Ground beneath you.

WHILE it rains, it is generally cool, but when the Shower is over, the Sun breaks out excessive hot, which induces some to strip and lie down to Sleep; and before they awake comes another Tornado perhaps, and strikes the Cold into their Bones, so that they never recover it. This is often the Fate of the Europeans here, for the Natives are not so apt to catch Cold. During the rainy Season the Sea-Breezes seldom blow; but, instead of them, Easterly Winds down the River, which, from November to January, blow very fresh, especially in the Day-time.

Tornadoes.

MR. MOORE takes Notice of several Tornadoes during his Stay in the Gambia. The first of Wind and Lightning, March the sixteenth, 1730, early in the Morning. Another, May the nineteenth, the same Year, of Thunder, Lightning, Wind, and Rain. A third, July the seventeenth, 1731, of Wind, Lightning, Thunder, and Rain; these three at James-Fort. A fourth at Yamyamakunda, June the tenth, 1732, at Night, very dreadful, accompanied with large uncommon Flies in great Numbers. A fifth, May the eleventh, 1733. On March the sixteenth, 1733, they had (at Bruckoe) great Thunder and Lightning, with some Rain, which was very uncommon for that Time of Year.

THE same Author observed two Lunar Eclipses here, the first at Yamyamakunda, November the twentieth, at Night, when the Moon was totally dark from half an Hour past eight till ten, though both before and after it shone very bright. The second, at Bruckoe, May the eleventh, at Night, when the Moon was totally eclipsed for an Hour.

Fevers over-Row, Cause of.

AUTHORS, with good Reason, attribute the Overflowing of the Sanaga, Gambia, and other Rivers along this Coast, to these heavy Rains; the Cause of which Le Maire ascribes to the Sun

returning from the Tropic of Cancer, which in France makes the Summer Solstice, but here the Winter: For that Luminary drawing together a great Mass of Vapours, they are after sent down in plentiful and continued Rains, which consequently cause an Inundation. The same Author, who ascribes the Overflowing of the Nile to the same Cause, adds, that these Rains begin in Ethiopia in April, and continue May and June; but in these Parts on the fifteenth of July, and hold increasing for forty Days, after which they decrease as many. He likewise observes, that the Heats here are more intolerable in January, than in July or August: Which must be owing to the Rains in these latter Months.

Natural History.

FOUR Months of the Year, says Mr. Moore, are very unhealthy and tedious, to those who come from a colder Climate; but the perpetual Spring, where you commonly see ripe Fruit, and Blossoms on the same Tree, makes some Amends for this Inconvenience. The Air is pleasant and refreshing, but has something so peculiar to it, that it will rust the Keys in your Pocket. The excessive Heats are generally about the End of May, a Fortnight or three Weeks before the rainy Season begins.

THE Sun is perpendicular twice in a Year, and the Days never above thirteen Hours long, nor less than eleven (the Author means from Sun-rising to Sun-set). What seems odd, is, that as soon as it grows light, the Sun rises; and as soon as he sets, it grows dark. In November, the Mornings and Evenings are cold, but the Middle of the Day very hot. In the End of October the Mornings and Evenings very foggy; though the Beginning of the Month the Weather was excessive hot.

THE Air in general of these Coasts, according to Barbot, is very unhealthy, especially near Rivers and marshy Grounds, and in woody Places. On all the Coast from the Sanaga to the Gambia, the rainy Season is very fatal to the Europeans; and the intolerable Heats which last from September to June, are equally pernicious.

THIS Intemperature of the Air occasions many Diseases, especially to Strangers who are not accustomed to it, and are irregular in their Way of Living; either by eating too freely of the Fruits of the Country, or the excessive Use of Palm-Wine, or Women. Le Maire says, this Weather occasions violent Diseases, as Fevers, Cholera Morbus, Ulcers in the Legs, and frequent Convulsions, followed by Death, or the Palsy. Of these Distempers the most fatal are

* Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 134, & seq.

167. † Ibid. p. 143, and 158.

‡ Moore, ubi supra, p. 88, 135, and 139.

§ Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 57, and 52.

¶ Le Maire, ubi supra, p. 57.

Natural History.

malignant Fevers, which often carry-off a lusty Man in twenty-four Hours, and Worms which the bad Air breeds in the Flesh, some of which are four or five Feet long. The Blacks are most subject to this Disease ^a.

Worms in the Legs.

MR. MOORE relates an Instance of a young Woman, who had a white Worm about a Yard long in each Knee. Before it began to appear, the Pain was violent, and her Leg much swelled; but when the Tumor broke, and the Worm peeped out, she grew easier. The Worm put forward about five or six Inches a Day, and as fast as it came out, they wound it gently on a small Bit of Stick, tying it with a Thread to prevent its Return. If the Worm breaks in the Operation it is very painful, and occasions a Gangrene, or Mortification. The Natives ascribe these Worms to the thick Water they drink in the rainy Seasons ^b. This Distemper is to be met with on the Coast of Guinea, and the Caribbee Isles, and several Parts of the East Indies. Labat ascribes it to the Rains that fall in the wet Seasons, which corrupt every Thing they touch ^c.

Cause of the bad Air,

JOHNSON, who has taken some Pains to account for the Unhealthiness of the Gambia Climate, with a View to take off the general Prejudice that in his Time lay against it, is of Opinion, that there is a great deal of Poison in this Country, which is partly exhaled from poisonous Trees and Plants that every-where abound (as appears from the general Practice of the Natives in poisoning their Arrows) and partly issuing from venomous Creatures, such as Toads, Scorpions, Serpents, and Snakes, of which last there are many Kinds, both long and exceeding large. This Poison, he thinks, is retained during the dry Season, in the Dust and Sand; but, by the moistning of the first Rains, is let loose, and exhaled by the hot Sun betwixt the Showers, and they falling down again with them, makes the Air pestilential and dangerous in the Beginning of the Rains. This he supposes strongly confirmed by the general Observation that these first Rains, more than the latter, raise Blains and Spots, not only upon the Skin, but upon Cloaths, which being laid by wet, breed nauseous Worms, whereas the same Effect is rarely, if at all, seen after the latter Rains, when (he supposes) the Air is purged and cleansed from these noxious Particles ^d.

HENCE he takes Occasion to warn future Adventurers to avoid being upon the River here in the first Rains, but more especially to be provid-

ed with Water, both to drink and dress Victuals before the Rains fall, to the Neglect of which he attributes the Mortality that happened among the St. John's Ship's Company.

Natural History.

THE Author having observed farther, that the Clouds which bring the Rains come always from the South-East, only he supposes they are drawn along by the Sun till that touches the Northern Tropic, which dissolves them into Rain as they come nearer its Heat, and in his Return meeting them, and consequently acting upon them with greater Force, they are violently broken and rent asunder, whence proceeds all the dreadful Thunder and Lightning; and thus by Degrees they are dissipated, and the Air becomes clear again by the time the Sun has reached the Equinoctial, which is about the End of September ^e.

Soil and Fertility.

As to the Soil and Fertility of these Countries, LE MAIRE observes, that along the Coast between the Sanaga and Gambia, the Parts are all sandy and barren, the Heats being very intense ^f. And JOHNSON, speaking of the Lands along the Gambia, says, that there never falling any Rain for almost nine Months in the Year, the Ground becomes so heated and hard that they cannot labour it, but are obliged to wait till the rainy Season arrives, to moisten the Earth, and prepare it for Tillage ^g.

LE MAIRE takes Notice, that the Inundation which enriches the Soil not being general, but confined to the Country bordering on the Rivers, the Fertility is not extended to any great Distance from thence ^h. He farther observes, the Country is populous, and very woody. The Natives plow and sow at the End of June, soon after the Rain's Decrease ⁱ. Their Harvest is in September, so that in three Months their Land is tilled, sowed, and reaped, which sufficiently shews the Fertility of the Soil ^k.

OF Trees in this Country, there are a vast Variety. Barbot says, their wild Forest-Trees, differ from ours in Europe, being soft, spongy Wood, only fit for Fuel ^l. Labat, on the contrary, affirms, that they have on Rio Grande, and many other Rivers, good Timber Trees, fit for building Ships, and all other Uses. Some of the Trees near the River Sanaga, have been found of an extraordinary Bulk, the Trunks so large, that twenty Men could not fathom them ^m. Barbot saw one near Goree, lying on the Ground, which measured sixty Foot in Circumference, the Hollow of which could contain twenty Men

Trees, call Forest-Trees.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 32.

^b Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 215.

^c Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 62.

Maire, ubi supra, p. 57.

supra, p. 62.

^d Barbot, ubi supra, p. 31.

^e Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 130.

^f Johnson's Golden Coast, p. 127.

^g Ibid. p. 128.

^h Johnson, ubi supra, p. 125, & seq.

ⁱ Le Maire, ubi

^j Labat, ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 157.

Natural History.

standing. He does not give the Name of this Sort of Tree, but says the Leaves resemble those of the Walnut, growing in Clusters, and the Bark is soft and tender ^a.

Palm-Tree.

THE most useful as well as common Tree, in these Parts, and indeed throughout all Africa, is the Palm-Tree. Although of this the Africans reckon eight Kinds, Europeans mention only four or five Species, which they do not always well distinguish: The chief of these are the Date-Tree, the Coco-Tree, the *Areka*-Tree, and the Cypress-Palm, or Wine-Tree. In some Parts the first Sort abounds most; in other Parts, one of the other three; and where any Species is most plenty, there it is accounted the chief. To the South of the *Sanaga* we meet with no Date-Trees, and but few Cocos. *Le Maire* says, there are none of this latter Kind to be found on all the Coast ^b. The Tree which abounds most in this Part of Africa, is the Palm, which produces the Wine. We shall therefore, at present, confine ourselves to the Description of it, referring the other Species to be treated of hereafter.

Wine Palm-Tree.

WINE may be drawn from all Sorts of Palm-Trees; but some of them, like the Date and Coco-Trees, being more useful in other Respects, they are spared, and the Liquor extracted from those which produce Fruit of less Consequence. There are two or three Species of the Date-Tree. The first of these has prickly Leaves, which differ from those of the true Date, only as being smaller and armed with sharp, thorny Points. Its Flowers are red, composed of five Leaves like a Star, in the Centre of which there is a round Pistil, which changes into a round Fruit, of the Size of a small Egg, the Skin of which is of a light red or Orange Colour. The Pulp is white, inclining to red, of a good Consistence, of a Violet Smell, and bitter in Taste like an Olive. The Bunches, or Clusters, according to the Goodness of the Trees, have from eighty to an hundred Fruits, or Nuts ^c. When these are ripe, which is known by their Orange Colour turning of a paler Yellow, they gather and bruise them gently, and put them on the Fire in a Pot, or Vessel, covered with Water.

Palm-Oil, or Butter.

WHEN they begin to boil, they stir them briskly

with a flat Stick, or *Spatula*, to separate the Pulp from the Stones, which sink to the Bottom of the Vessel. They then strain them, and when they are cold, they form a Substance like Butter, of a pale flesh Colour ^d, smelling like Violets ^e, and as sweet and well-tasted, as our best fresh Butter, especially when new made. This they call Palm-Oil, though Palm-Butter would be a properer Name for it; as it has the same Consistence and Taste, and is used by Negros for all the Purposes we use Butter or Lard. They also employ it in anointing their Bodies, which renders their Limbs smooth and supple. The Europeans use it in their Sauces, and find it equally good as fresh Butter or Lard, if new; for when it is stale, it grows rank and insipid. The Physicians in Europe use it to ease the Pains of the Gout, by fomenting the Parts with it warm. It is esteemed a Specific against the Rheumatism, and cold Pains, by applying it outwardly, mixed with Spirit of Wine, to the Parts afflicted. The Stones of this Fruit, called by the Negros *Kia-veaux*, are hard, and contain a well-tasted Kernel, which these People are very fond of ^f.

Natural History.

Medicinal Qualities.

THE next Tree from whence they draw Wine is the third Kind of Palm, called *Hondier*; which grows usually high, and has the Trunk and Leaves covered with Prickles. Those on the Body are usually about two Inches and an half long, and very strong. Nature has disposed them round the Tree with great Regularity and Symmetry, as if to defend it from the Attacks of Animals and Men. The Leaves, are broad, cut, and indented like those of the Artichoke, and compose one great Tuft, which agreeably crowns the Top of the Tree.

It shoots in the Month of July, about the Beginning of the rainy Season, three round Branches, about four Foot long, loaded with small white Flowers, whose Pistils change into a round Fruit, of the Size and Shape of a green Walnut. The first Husk of the Fruit is a green Skin of the Thickness of a Crown, smooth and tough. This covers a thin, hard Nut, filled with a white oleaginous Substance, of the Consistence of a Horse-Chestnut. The Children beat down these Nuts with Stones, and eat them greedily.

In the American Isles, they call this Tree the

Flowers.

Fruit, or Nut.

^a *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 31.

^b There are Abundance of Palm-Trees on the Coasts near Cape de Verde. They pay Custom to the Lords of the Villages. One Kind resembles the Date-Tree; the other is like those in France; the third is a Sort of *Latanier*, but the Palm that bears the Coco is not to be found. See *le Maire's Voyage to the Canaries*, p. 65.

^c *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 112.

^d The Oil of a Saffron Colour, at first extracting, like Oil of Olives. See *Barbot*, p. 112.

^e *Le Maire* says, this Tree produces a Sort of small Cocos (or Nuts) from whence they draw the Punic Oil; which smells like Violets, is of a Saffron Colour, and tastes like Olives. See his *Voyage to Guinea*, p. 65.

^f *Lehar's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 25, & seqq.

Prickle-

Natural
History.
The Oil.

Prickle-Palm, bearing Fruit, to distinguish it from a Tree of the same Name which is barren, but whose Timber is good for Wainscot. They draw, or express, from these Nuts, by boiling, an Oil that may be eaten when fresh made, but which quickly turns rank and fetid, and is only fit for Lamps. *Labat* thinks, if this Oil was expressed cold, it would preserve itself much better, and gives a Receipt for doing it.

THIS seems to be the Palmetto, whence they draw Wine at *Sierra Leona*, described by Mr. *Finch*. This Author says, that this Tree is strait and high, the Rind knotty, the Wood of a soft Substance without Boughs, except at the Top, and these seem rather to be Reeds than Boughs, being all pithy within, and inclosed with a hard Rind; the Leaf is long and slender, like Sword-Grass, or the Flag of Calamus; the Boughs are a Yard or better in Length, beset, on both Sides, with sharp and strong Prickles, standing like the Teeth of a Saw, but longer. It beareth a small Fruit like an Indian Nut, as big as a Chestnut^a, inclosed in a hard Shell, and streaked with Threads on the Outfides, containing a Kernel of a hard, horny Substance, without Taste. They are eaten roasted by the Natives, who call them *Bel*, and the Tree, *Tobel*^b.

It sparkles like *Champain*, and is sweet, with a pleasant Tartness, which makes it very agreeable to the Taste. It is very heady and intoxicating, and, if drank too freely by Strangers not accustomed to it, produces bad Consequences^c. It is apt to purge much when new drawn, but is then very pleasant and sweet. For a Day or two it ferments, growing hard and strong like *Rhenish-Wine*. The Natives then drink it freely, being then not very unwholesome; for it keeps good not above thirty-six Hours; after which it sours gradually, and, in a few Days, turns to Vinegar. Another Author says, it is good, if drank two or three Hours after it has fermented in the Pot, and the older it is, it grows more heady. It is a powerful Diuretic; which probably is the Cause that few Negros have the Gravel or Stone. It ferments so violently often as to break the Pots, if Care be not taken to give it Vent. Some say the Palm-Wine is more delicious, if drank new drawn from the Tree, and far exceeding our *Metheglin*. The Negros sometimes adulterate it with Water. They affirm, when drank to Excess, that it inflames and swells the virile Member; and it is observed, that the Blacks are often troubled with great Tumours near the *Scrotum*^d.

JOBSON says, the Palm-Wine is so esteemed, that the common People may not drink it, it being only for the chief Persons. The Taste resembles new White-Wine in Sweetness and Colour, so as not to be distinguished; but it will not keep above a Day, growing sour.

OF this Wine there are several Sorts, as differently flavoured as our White-Wines, which the Natives distinguish by several Names, *Sabbegee*, *Bangee*, as the Trees are from whence they come^e.

THERE are many Ways of drawing off the Wine. The usual Method is, to cut-off a Branch some Inches from its Insertion, and to place on the Stump that remains, a Calabash, or earthen-Pot, and leave it fastened to the Tree. By this Means the Sap distils. They seldom cut but two Branches at a Time for Fear of weakening the Tree. To prevent this, the Negros, after a Tree has run for thirty or forty Days, at different Incisions, tie up the cut Branches, and cover them with Clay^f, that the Tree may recover itself.

Cypress-
Palm.

THE third Sort of Wine-Palm, or fourth of the Palm Kind, is that called the Cypress-Palm. The Body and Leaves of this, greatly surpass those of the Date-Tree in Bigness^g; but, in Return, it yields no Fruit that is fit to eat. It bears, yearly, Flowers resembling those of the third Species, or Prickle-Palm. These produce a small oblong Fruit, covered with a red Skin, inclosing a hard Stone, which contains a small bitter Kernel. This Nut they never eat; so that this Tree would be useless, if it did not produce that celebrated Liquor, which, to the Natives of this Country, supplies the Place of Wine, and goes by that Name. The Palm-Trees of the first and second Species would yield this Liquor, if the Natives did not forbear cutting them, for Fear of spoiling their Fruit. The Wine of the Oil-Palm is good, that of the Date-Tree better, but this of the Cypress-Palm, yet superior to both, and esteemed the *Malmsey* of *Africa*^h.

THE Palm-Wine is a Liquor that distils from the Tree, by an Incision made near the Top. It is of the Colour and Consistence of Whey.

Palm-Wine.

^a *Jobson* says, some Palmetto-Trees carry great Store of Apples, which the Country People feed upon, especially the younger Sort. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 131.

^b *Finch's* Description of *Sierra Leona*, in *Purchas's* Pilgrimage, vol. 1. p. 406.

^c Growing to sixty, seventy, and an hundred Feet high, with a smooth Bark. See *Moore's* Travels, p. 36.

^d *Labat's* *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 28, & seqq.

^e *Moore*, in his Travels, p. 38, says the same Thing; but *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 204, affirms the Contrary; that its Fumes soon go-off, and leave no Head-Ach, or Disorder, behind.

^f *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 32, and *Moore's* Travels, p. 38.

^g *Jobson's* *Golden Trade*, p. 131.

^h *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 203.

Natural
History.

Its Effects.

How drawn.

Natural History.

Another Way.

THE other Method is to make a Slit or Incision at the Top of the Tree a little below the Boughs, in which they place a Pipe, or Tube^a, by which the Liquor runs into a Calabash or Pot fastened to it. It seems a little odd, that this Liquor, distilled from the Palm, should be so sweet and mild, while the Fruit are so different^b.

JOBSON, who observes, that in his Time there were whole Grounds or Groves of Palmetta-Trees along the *Gambra*, says, that the Manner of getting the Wine, is by cutting one or more Holes in the Body of the Tree, in which they place a hollow Cane, cut sloping, to go the neatlier in. Through this the Juice distils into Gourds, set handsomely in the Ground to receive it, which in twenty-four Hours are taken away^c: The Meaning is, that the Vessel is filled in twenty-four Hours. *Labat* says, if the Tree be young, a Branch cut will yield in the same Time two Pints, *le Maire* says three.

Way of climbing the Tree.

THE Negros employ no Ladders to climb the Palm-Trees, whether to gather the Fruit, or get the Wine. They use, instead of these, a Girth^d of Cotton-Thread, or Palm-Leaves dried and twisted, large enough to go round the Body of the Tree, and the Person who goes-up, and to leave an Interval of a Foot and half between. At one End of this Girth there is a Slit, and at the other, a little cross Stick. With this Girth they swathe themselves to the Tree, and setting their Feet against the Trunk, run-up with surprising Nimbleness^e.

ALL Authors agree, that it is surprizing with what Agility the Negros climb these Trees, considering they are high, and without Branches, and that the Incision must be made in two or three Places a little below the Tuft of Boughs. They can tie and untie their Bark-Hoop as they please, and seem as if they sat within the same, which goes about their Thighs, and holds them as firm as if they sat on the Ground. Thus they inch-up till they get to the Top, where they make their Incisions, and fix their Calabashes to catch the Liquor. It is something frightful to see them so high-up, and held by so small a Matter^f. Mr. *Moore* says, they go-up very fast, but that sometimes they miss their Hold, fall down, and lose their Lives^g.

SECT. II.

TREES and FRUIT.

Natural History.

The Siboa-Tree. The Latinier: Its Leaves and Fruit. Cotton-Tree: Its Flower and Fruit. Indigo. Tobacco. Locust-Tree. Calabash-Tree: Its Fruit. The Shells, how prepared. Leaves and Seed, their Uses. Tamarind-Tree: Its Leaves and Flowers: The Fruit. Tamarinds, what? Kahowar-Tree: Ape-Tree: Bisfaloe: Tabakomba: Thorn-Tree: Ebony. Pao de Sangre. The Kùbari, or Jerayba: Its Flowers and Fruit: Stone and Kernel. Polon, or Cheese-Tree: The Bark and Wood: Flowers and Fruit. Ghelola-Tree: Aromatic-Tree: Soap-Tree. Mifhery. Hemp-Tree: Wild Fig: Guava: Its Flowers and Fruit. Orange and Lemon-Tree: Lime: Citron: Wild Cherry. Sensible-Tree: Frankincense-Tree: Mandananza: Bissly-Tree: Kaey-Tree. Billagoh: Bossy: Bonda-Tree. Mille: Burro: Mamo-Tree. Hoquella: Domboch: Kolach: Duy-Tree. Naukony: Dongah: Bondou: Jaajah, or Mangrove. Kakaton-Fruit. Naniples. Physical Nuts.

NEXT to the Palm we shall place the Siboa-Tree. Siboa^b Tree, because it resembles the other, and grows to a great Height. It is very common near the *Gambra*. The Natives use the Leaves in covering their Houses; and extract a Wine from it, which tastes not unlike Palm-Wine, but is not so sweet. The Trunk when young is very fappy, like the Palm; but when old, is very tough^c.

AMONGST the Palm-Trees may be ranked a^d The Latinier. Species thereof, which thrives plentifully on the *Sanaga*, and is called, by the French, the Latinier, which Name it bears in the American Isles. It grows very high and strait, being equally thick to the Top. Some have been found an hundred Foot high. Its Head is surrounded with a large natural Coat or Covering, rough and uneven, from whence issue thirty, forty, or even sixty Branches; all strait, green, smooth, without Knots, and pliable, of a Substance between a large full-grown Reed, and one yet green. These Branches are from three to four Foot long, hollow in the Middle. They split easily like Osier into Threads of what Size you please, which

^a Moore, p. 38, says, this Pipe is made of Leaves, and calls them Vessels.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 33, & seqq.

^c *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 131. By his Account the Incisions must be made towards the Bottom of the Tree.

^d *Le Maire* in his Voyage, p. 65, and Moore in his Travels, p. 38, says, that it is made like a Hoop of the Bark of a Tree.

^e *Le Maire*, ubi supra, p. 66.

^f *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^g *Moore*, ubi supra, ibid.

^h *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 36.

ⁱ *Moore* spells it, *Ciboa*.

Natural History.

may be dyed of different Colours. At their Ends they bear a folded Leaf about a Foot long, which opening forms a natural and convenient Fan, about two Foot broad. They use these Branches or Ends for different Purposes, as to make Sieves, both coarse and fine; and above all, Baskets, or Paniers, called, in the *American Isles*, *Caribbee Baskets*, because the *French* learnt their Use and Construction from those Savages.

Its Leaves and Fruit.

THE Leaves of this Tree are commodious, and might be of great Use, if the *Negros* had the Industry to soften, and make them pliable. Immediately below the Origin, or Insertion of the Leaves, there grows every Year a round Fruit, about six or seven Inches in Circumference, covered with a red Skin, thick and strong as Leather; which contains a large, rough, uneven Stone, inclosing a bitter Kernel, good for nothing. The Pulp is spongy, and full of yellow Strings, or Fibres, of a sharp astringent Taste when raw; but tasting more agreeably, and like a Quince, when roasted in the Ashes. It is purgative, and will occasion a Looseness in such as are not used to it^a. The *Negros* near Cape de Verde extract from this Tree a Sort of cool Liquor, like clear Water, in the same Manner that they do Palm-Wine^b.

Cotton-Tree.

THE next useful Tree in this Part of *Africa*, and which grows naturally in great Plenty, especially near the *Sanaga*^c, and in the higher Grounds not subject to the Inundation, is the Cotton-Tree. This Tree may be more properly ranked with the Shrub-Kind; for though they grow larger here than in *America*^d, they rarely are so tall as the Apricot-Tree: Nor is their Cotton so fine, as the *Negros* take no Pains to prune or cultivate the Trees^e.

THE Bark of the Cotton-Tree is smooth, (at least when the Tree is young) of a greyish Colour, thin and close. The Wood is white, soft, and porous when young; but as it grows old, becomes more hard and brittle, and the Heart hollow. Its Branches are usually strait, and full of Leaves, which are soft, woolly, and divided into five Parts, like those of the Vine, but less. The Stalks that support them are downy, and pretty long. The Flowers commonly shoot or blossom above the Insertion of these Stalks, and seldom on the Branches. They are composed of five Leaves, like those of a Tulip, shrunk-up,

The Flower.

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 48, & seq. observes, that on the *Gambra* the *Negros* open the Lands round their Towns for Cotton, of which they make their Cloth. See his *Travels*, p. 76.

^b Moore observes, that they grow very large upon the *Gambra*. At *Senka* there is one thirty Yards in Circumference, including the Spurs shooting out from the Body, for otherwise it is not above half that Compass. See Moore's *Travels*, p. 55.

^c Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 262, and 264.

^d Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 75.

^e Barbot's Description of *Guinea*, p. 32.

a whose Calix is supported by five little green Leaves, hard and pointed. These Flowers are thin, of a pale Yellow, edged with a Stripe of Red, and marked on the Inside with some purple Streaks. They contain several loose red Stamina, which encompass a green Pistil, terminated like the Head of a Nail. This changes to an oval Bud, a little pointed, green at first, but which deepens to Brown and Black when it is ripe, and is then of the Size of a small Pullet's Egg. This Fruit, according to the Quality of the Soil, and the Goodness of the Tree, ripens in four or five Months, when it swells and bursts the Shell or Bud with a small Noise; and issuing out would be lost, if the Natives were not careful to watch on these Occasions, when they see the Husks or Fruit near ripe, which is known by the Blackness appearing near the End. Each Cod contains six or seven Seeds of the Size of common Pease, whose Superficies is cornered and unequal; which renders the Cotton more or less sticking according to the Seeds^f. These Seeds being planted, produce new Trees, which bear commonly in twelve or fourteen Months.

Natural History.

The Fruit.

IN *America* they have Machines, called *Cotton-Mills*, to separate the Cotton from the Seeds; but the *African* *Negros* do it all with the Hand. This Work belongs to the Women, who spin it with a Spindle without a Wheel^g.

INDIGO grows wild in several Parts of this Country, and the *Negros* use it to dye their *Pagnes*, or Cotton-Cloths, which they do of a bright lively Colour; but it is not yet cultivated here as in *America*^h. Barbot says, it grows on a Bush, called *Tinto*, (we presume, by the Portuguese) three Foot highⁱ.

THE Isles in the *Sanaga* and the adjacent Country produce great Quantities of excellent Tobacco; which might be greatly improved, if the *Negros* knew how to manufacture it, and would take the necessary Pains^j.

MR. MOORE observes, that on the *Gambra* they plant Tobacco near their Houses, sowing it as soon as they have out their Corn. That which grows near the River is very strong, but a little from it, it is weaker^k.

NEAR the *Sanaga* grows a Tree, called the *Sanara-Tree*: It loves a moist Soil. It is generally about the Height and Thickness of a large Pear-Tree. Its Leaves resemble those of the

True.

^f *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 159, & seq.

^g Moore

^h Moore observes, that they grow very large upon the *Gambra*.

ⁱ Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 188; and vol. 3. p. 262, and 264.

^j Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 264, & seq.

^k *Ibid.* p. 267.

^l Moore's

Natural History.

Rose-Lawrel. It bears little white Flowers, each composed of five neat Leaves, which form a Calix, or Cup, whose Bottom is of a Flesh-Colour, and contains a Tuft of small Stamina, incircling a Pistil, with a round Flesh-coloured Head, which changes to a little Cod, filled with hard, round, black, and shining Seeds. The Flower has a good Odour. The Bark of the Tree is grey, thin, dry, and loose. The Heart of the Tree or Body is brown, the Wood hard, and very proper for Planks for Boats or Vessels, as it hardens in the Water. The Negros will hardly suffer them to be felled: Because in these Trees chiefly the Bees build their Nests or Hives, from whence the Negros get Wax and Honey, of which they are very fond.

Lawson-Tree.

JOHNSON found upon the *Gambra* the Locust-Tree, which bears Clusters of long Cods, that ripen in the Beginning of May. The People feed on them, and they are much liked by the younger Sort. These Trees are large, and of a good Height; and as Bees frequently breed on them, our Author observes, that another John Baptist might here get his Belly-full of Locust and wild Honey.

Calabash-Tree.

THE Calabash-Tree is to be met-with in the Western Coasts of Africa. According to Labat, the Negros esteem it, and justly, as it supplies them with all their Vessels. They are usually three or four Foot in Circumference. The Bark is grey and smooth when young, but grows ragged as the Tree grows old. The Wood is rather tough than hard. It is better propagated by the Slip, than the Seed. It is easily transplanted. The Branches are long, thick, and even. The Leaves, which are numerous, are about four or five Inches long, narrow at the Stalk, but growing broader and rounder like a Spatula at the other End; thick, and of a deep Green. They are fastened along the Branches at equal Distances almost. The Flowers are of a bluish Colour, resembling those of the wild Rose when just blown. They grow from the Body of the Tree, and at the Insertion of the Branches: A wise Contrivance of Nature! as the Fruit is so large, that the Boughs could not support it.

The Fruit.

THE Calabashes grow of different Figures and Sizes. The Bark is thin, not exceeding the Breadth of a half Crown, but is very tough. The Wood is very smooth, and takes a good Polish. The Tree bears Flowers and Fruits twice a Year; or rather is constantly covered with Flowers and Fruits. They know when the Ca-

labashes are ripe, by the Stalk withering and growing black, when they pull them, to prevent their falling, and being cracked by the Fall.

Natural History.

OF the Shells of this Fruit the Negros make several Utensils. Some of them are large enough to hold above three Gallons of Liquor. To prepare them for Use, they make a Hole of a proper Size near the End, into which they pour warm Water, in order the sooner to melt and dissolve the contained Pulp. After this they draw it out with a Stick, and rinse the Shell thoroughly with Water and Sand, to loosen the Fibres of the Pulp that remain, and to cleanse it. Being in this Manner hollowed and dried, they keep Wine and other Liquors well, and without giving them any ill Taste. When they are about to cut a Calabash in two to make Bowls, they twist a Cord round it very hard in the Place where they would divide it; and as they twist it, strike the String to make it penetrate. The Shell being soft when just gathered, it easily separates. When opened, they soon cleanse it, polish the Inside with a Muscle-Shell, and dry it for Use.

THE Negros bruise the Leaves of the Calabash-Tree, and mix them in their *Kishkush*, which they pretend makes it more palatable. This Mixture they call *Lalo*. The Seeds they roast and eat, or else use steeped in Water, which makes a tart cooling Drink. With the Pulp cold they cure all Burns, by applying it in Form of a Cataplasm, and changing it every six Hours. They use it also successfully in the Head-ach, Cholic, and for Bruises; in which last Case they take the Juice inwardly.

THE Tamarind-Tree flourishes through all the Western Parts of Africa. Those found on the Southern Side of the *Sanaga* are of an extraordinary Size: It is usually of the Height and Size of a Walnut-Tree, but much more bushy. The Root is strong, divided into many Branches, and very fibrous: The Trunk or Body is always strait, and often three Foot Diameter: The Bark is thick, brown, and full of Chinks or Chops: The Wood dark, hard, and coarse-grained. The Boughs, which are large, extend regularly on all Sides, and divide into smaller Branches; from whence shoot-off others, still less, covered with a fine smooth Bark, of a greenish Brown. They are full of Leaves, which make the Beauty of this Tree, by the Shade and Coolness they produce. Each Leaf may be considered as a small Branch, from four to five Inches long, from whence shoot ten or twelve Pair of

* Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 315. like Battledores, which Ball or Fives is played with. when he says, they have Gourds here which grow of all Sizes, from the Bigness of an Egg, to that of a Bushel; and that they use them for all domestic Occasions. He adds, that they have also Pompons, like those in England. See his *Golden Trade*, p. 130.

^b Johnson's *Golden Trade*, p. 132.

^c Or rather

^d Johnson must be understood to speak of Calabashes, when he says, that they have also Pompons, like those in England.

^e Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 317, & seqq.

Natural
History.

lesser Leaves, long and narrow, obtuse at the End, and round at the Stalk. These are curiously small, of a bright Green, downy near the Edge, and separated in the Middle by a small Fibre, which detaches other smaller from it. These Leaves open in the Day, and close or shrink up at Night.

Flowers.

THE Flowers grow in Tufts from five to six Inches in Length, which contain but nine or ten Flowers, because they blossom distant from each other. These Tufts spring from the Sides and Extremity of the Branches. They are without Smell, supported by a short Stalk, and have but three Leaves of a Rose-Colour, with Veins of a deeper Red. They are about six Lines long, and four broad. The Pistil of the Flower is sharp when it begins to bud; but lengthening, by Degrees becomes crooked, and grows like a Garden-Bean to about four Inches long, and one broad. It is not strait, but a little waved, and is composed of two Husks, the one within the other. The outer Husk is plump, and about a Line (or Twelfth of an Inch) in Thickness: The inner one resembles Parchment. Between these two is contained a pithy, deep-brown, glutinous Pulp, of a sharp Taste, and very cooling. This Pulp contains three or four hard Seeds, flat, about four or five Lines long, thick, and of different Shapes, but very smooth, and of a shining Red, inclining to Tawny. Each of these inclose two white Lobes, or Cods, which when steeped in Water easily separate, and discover the Bud or Seed of the Tree about an Inch long.

Tamarind,
Labat.

IT is the Pulp and Seeds separated from the external Husk, and reduced to a Consistence, which is brought to Europe, and is used in the *Materia Medica* as a Cooler. In Africa the Negroes make a Drink of it, mixed with Sugar, or Honey, and Water. They also preserve it as a Confection to cool and quench Thirst; and the Leaves chewed produce the same Effect.

Kahower-
Tree.

THE Kahower-Tree is a Kind of Plumb, resembling the Cherry-Tree.

Ape-Tree.

THE Ape-Tree, which is large, grows in the Woods, and on the Banks of Rivers. It is on these Trees the little *Kabulos* Birds build their Nests.

Bishaloe-
Tree.

THE Bishaloe-Tree is generally a hard Wood, and good Timber. It grows on the Banks of the *Gambra*, is strait and shady. Sometimes thirty Foot high in the Clear, and ten, twelve, or fourteen in Circumference. Under these Trees the Negroes sit to converse, and exercise themselves in Dancing.

Natural
History.

THE *Tabakomba*-Tree bears a Fruit not unlike a *Bon Chretien* Pear, but the Rind resembles the Pomegranate. When it is ripe, it opens of itself, and contains four or five small Fruits, of a reddish Colour, with large Stones. The Taste is insipid. *Barbot* says, the Fruit is of the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, of a disagreeable Taste, and very hot.

Tabakomba-
ba-Tree.

ON the *Sanaga* is found a Kind of Thorn-Tree, as large as the Apple-Trees in Europe. The Wood is hard, red, and heavy, and used by the Negroes for Pestles, to pound their Maiz and Rice.

THERE grows near the Lake of *Kayor*, a Ebony-Tree, Wood of Ebony-Trees, which yield black Ebony of the finest Sort. They are also found at *Donay*, and other Places on the *Sanaga*.

NEAR *Fatatenda* grows the *Pao de Sangre*-Tree, which yields the Gum-Dragon. The Natives call it *Komo*. It does not grow to any great Size or Height; so that it is not easy to find one will yield a Plank of above fourteen or sixteen Inches broad. When first cut, it has an agreeable Smell. It is a very hard Wood, of a beautiful Grain, polishing finely, very proper for Escrutoirs, or Inlaying, and they say, the *Bug-a-bugs* will never touch it. The Natives use it to make the *Balafon*, a musical Instrument. This Tree likes a dry rocky Soil; and the Tops of Hills.

Pao de
Sangre.

THE *Kurbari*-Tree grows plentifully on the *Kurbari*, or *Gambra*, and in the adjacent Country. It is a very large and spreading Tree, employed in America for many Uses, but neglected by the Negroes, who do not trouble themselves about Furniture. The Sap is scarce distinguishable from the Heart, both being of a dark, dirty, red Colour. The Leaves are small, longish, hard, and brittle, of a deep Green, and grow always in Pairs on one Stalk. The Bark is white, thin, and comes-off easily. The Wood is very hard and compact, though it be moistened with a fat, oily, and bitter Juice. It grows but slowly, as all hard Timber-Trees do. The Trunk is commonly strait and round. It is found on the *Gambra* often three Foot in Diameter, and forty Foot high. It has a great Number of Branches, well adorned with Leaves, which makes the Shade of it very agreeable. The Fibres are long, fine, and curiously interwoven; notwithstanding which, the Wood is easy to work, having few Knots, and not being subject to split.

Kurbari, or
Jerayba.

THE Flowers it bears are yellow and large, composed of five Leaves, which form a Cup, of and Fruit.

Calix,

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 322, & seqq.

^b *Ibid.* p. 32, and 133.

^c *Ibid.* p. 32.

^d *Ibid.* p. 267, & seqq.

^e Moore's *Travels*, p. 38, and 259.

^f Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 326.

^g Barbot's *Description of Guinea*, p. 22.

^h *Ibid.* p. 68.

ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 2. p. 178.

^j *Ibid.*

Natural History.

Calix, inclosing several Stamina, and a Pistil of a red Colour. They are no Way beautiful either to the Sight or Smell. The Fruits which succeed these Flowers are oval, from five to seven Inches long, and from three to four broad, and about half an Inch thick; of a red, tawny Colour. Their Skin is hard, brittle, and rough, spotted, and grained like Shagrin, of the Thickness of a Half-Crown. It contains a Matter like a fine Paste, dry and friable, of an Orange Colour and aromatic Taste, the Substance whereof is nourishing.

Stone and Kernel

EACH Fruit has three or four Stones of the Size and Shape of common Almonds, hard and of a deep Red, filled with a white Kernel of a Filbert Taste, with a tartish Flavour. The Negro-Children are very fond of them. The Europeans who have tasted the Fruit, say, it eats like Ginger-Bread, which it resembles much in Colour. They use the Rinds to make Tobacco-Boxes, Powder-Boxes, &c. The Tree yields Lumps of a clear, hard, transparent Gum, not easily dissolvable, and which, when burnt, yield an aromatic Smell, not unlike Incense.

PISO, in his natural History of Brazil, describes this Tree by the Name of *Jeraibe*, and says, the Portuguese take this Gum for Gum-Anima. He commends the Smoke of it, as excellent for the Head-Ach, and by Way of Plaster, as a Specific in nervous Disorders.

Polon, or Cheese-Tree.

THE Polon, or Cheese-Tree, grows in several Parts here, especially near the River of Kachao and Isles of Bissao; where they plant them near the Houses for Ornament. It is a tall, large Tree. If Care be not taken to top it, it shoots high, and some are near thirty Foot in the Clear. The Bark is green when the Tree is young, and about six or seven Lines thick; but it grows browner and thicker as the Tree advances in Age. The Leaves are long and seem strait, being divided in three Parts, longways, like those of Trefoil. They are tender, thin, of a bright Green when young, but darker as they grow old, and falling-off, are succeeded by new Leaves; so that, in four or five Days, the Tree has a fresh Livery. When they would have it spread, they cut or slit in the Bark perpendicularly, and give Room to the Tree to dilate itself.

The Bark and Wood.

THE Bark is full of strait, short, round Thorns, about an Inch and half long, and as broad at the Bottom, of a Pyramidal-Shape. They adhere to the Bark only, and are so loose, that they fall-off with a Touch, leaving a whitish Mark behind them. The Wood is soft and white, but full of Strings, which makes it hard

to cut, especially when it is old. It is pliable, supple, and grows fast.

Natural History.

A FEW Days after it changes its Leaves (which it does annually at the Beginning of the dry Season) the Flowers appear in large Bunches or Tufts: They are small, delicate, and white. In eight or ten Days they fall, and are succeeded by green Husks or Cods, of the Size and Shape of a Hen's Egg, but a little sharper towards the Extremities. When the Down or Cotton contained in them is ripe, it suddenly swells, and bursts the Husk with some Noise, and the Cotton would be lost with the Wind, if not carefully gathered. It is of a Pearl Grey, extremely fine, soft, and shining. It is shorter than the common Cotton, but may be spun, and makes fine Stockings. The Cods contain, with the Cotton, several Seeds of a brown Colour, as big as French-Beans. They are of little Use, as they raise the Tree from Slips, and much quicker. The Trunk of this Tree is remarkable for its being supported by a Kind of Props; which lie round the Root, and serve for a Retreat to Serpents, Toads, and Bats.

THE Ghelola-Tree, which grows in the Kingdom of Kayor, resembles the Osier, in Shape, Size, and the Form of its Leaves. The Wood is bitter: The Negros use it, especially those of Distinction, to rub their Teeth and preserve them white.

NEAR Maka, in the Isle of Bifsha, on the Sanaga, are found a small Sort of Trees, the Leaves resembling those of the Pear-Tree, and have an aromatic Taste and Smell, much like that of Myrrh. The Cattle, which browse on it, are reckoned delicate Meat.

THE Soap-Tree is of the Bigness of a green Walnut-Tree, and resembles that which goes by the same Name in America, of which it is a Species. The Negros bruise the Fruit between two Stones, to extract the Stone, and use the Pulp to wash their Linen, as it makes a good Lather, and answers all the Uses of Soap, except that it wears and consumes the Cloth sooner.

THE Mifbery-Tree seldom grows above twenty Foot high, but the Body is large. The Bark is brown, indifferently thick, sticking close, and contains a bitter Juice. The Wood is good, grey, open, without Knots, and saws easily. The Leaves, which it produces in Abundance, are not unlike those of the Cherry-Tree; but their Edges are shrivelled, and the least Wind dries them up. The Timber of this Tree is excellent for Plants, as it never will take the

* Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 362, 364. vol. 5. p. 69.

† Ibid. vol. 4. p. 182.

‡ Ibid. vol. 5. p. 25, & seqq.

§ Ibid. p. 183.

¶ Ibid.

Natural
History.
Hemp-Tree.

Worm. They are in great Plenty on the Banks of *Rio Grande*.

THE Banks of Rivers and marshy Places on this Coast produce a Tree of a middling Height, which seems a Species of the *American Mahoe*. The Wood is porous, and the Leaves broad and thin. The Bark, which is fibrous and easily separated, makes good Tow or Okum to calk Vessels with. They pound it for this End, to separate the Twigs; and, instead of Tar, lay it on with Palm-Oil, mixing it with quick Lime, to give it the Consistence necessary for Graving ^b.

Wild Fig-
Tree.

THE wild *African Fig-Tree* is about twenty or twenty-five Foot high, with large Branches, and is well furnished with Leaves. The *Sieur Brûe* saw one at *Albreda*, in the *Gambra*, thirty Foot in Circumference. The Wood and Bark resemble those of the *Garden-Fig*, but its Leaves are liker those of the *Walnut*. They are strong, smooth, and shining, of a bright Green above, and paler below. They grow so thick, as to form a Shade impenetrable by the Rays of the Sun. The Fruits are the Size of a Pigeon's Egg, and of an insipid Taste; so that they are left to the Birds. Their Skin is yellow when ripe. The Wood of this Tree is not fit to burn. It is hard to make Planks of; yet, as it is smooth and white, they serve well enough for Ceiling and for Moldings, the Wood being soft and easy to work. For the same Reason, the *Negros* make of it Bowls, Plates, Dishes and Spoons; because, when wrought green, it is not subject to split. The *Negros* delight in the Shade of it, to hold their *Kalders*, or Conversations ^c.

Guava-
Tree.

THE *Guava-Tree* of *Africa*, is rather a Shrub than a Tree, the largest not exceeding seven or eight Inches in Diameter. The Bark is grey, with little brown Spots. It is thin, and sticks close to the Tree, while it is standing, but when cut down, it is easily separated. The Wood is grey, with long, close, interwoven Fibres, which render it hard, and difficult to cut. The Leaves are long, pointed at each End, and thrice as long as broad, rough, juicy, and of a pale Green, with many Filaments. This little Tree has a great Number of Branches, covered with Leaves in Pairs. It blossoms twice a Year. The Flower is white, like the *Orange-Flower*, when blown, of a faint, agreeable Smell, inferior greatly to the *Orange-Flower*. The Tree bears a great deal of Fruit, which is not unlike a *Pippin*; except that it has a Crown like that of the *Pome-*

The Flower
and Fruit.

granate at Top. The Rind appears smooth and soft at a Distance; but when touched, is rough and uneven. It is about three Lines thick, when the Fruit is green. The Pulp is either white or red (for there are two Sorts.) This Pulp, when yet unripe, is of the Consistence of a green Pear or Apple, but when come to Maturity is like the Inside of a Medlar. It has a good Number of small white or red Kernels, unequal, rough, of the Bigness of Turnip-Seeds; and so hard, that they never can be digested, but pass through one whole or in Pieces, as they are swallowed. This Tree is a Native of *Brazil*, from whence it has been brought into *Africa* ^d. According to *Moore*, the *Guavas* are a Fruit resembling our Peaches, only the Outside is rougher, and they have no Stone, but Kernels less than those of Apples. They are reckoned excellent against the Flux ^e.

Natural
History.

THE *Orange and Lemon-Tree* grows on all this Coast. At *James-Fort*, on the *Gambra*, they supply the Natives and *English* with Fruit for Punch ^f. They abound chiefly in the Isle of *Bissas*, where the *Sieur Brûe*, in 1700, found one in the King's Court, of so prodigious a Size that it covered all the Space ^g. *Barbot* says, there are not many *Orange-Trees*, but Plenty of *Crab-Lemons* in those Parts ^h.

Orange and
Lemon-Tree.

THE *Lime-Trees* are of the Size of our common *Apple-Trees*; the Leaf oval, and the Fruit smaller than a *Lemon*, but stronger flavoured. Their *Orange-Trees* produce excellent *Seville Oranges* ⁱ.

Lime-Tree.

CITRON-TREES abound here. Those on the Banks of the *Kasamanfa* bear a Fruit of a peculiar Kind: They are round, the Rind no thicker than Parchment, full of Juice, and, for the most Part, have no Kernels ^k.

Citron-Tree.

ON *Charles-Isle* Mr. *Moore* found a wild *Cherry-Tree*, which is scarce here. The Fruit was not ripe, [in February.] The Tree, in Leaves, resembled the *English*, and was of the same Bigness ^l.

Wild Cherry.

THEY have a Tree, or Bush, growing on the River-Side, like our *Barbary Bush*, only having a rugged Leaf; which if you touch, though with all the Caution and Gentleness imaginable, the whole Bough shall close up all its Leaves together, at once, as if by Sympathy; and if you touch but a Twig, the whole Bough shall be affected in like Manner. It bears a Kind of yellow Flower, like our *Hedge-Roses* ^m.

Sensible-
Tree.

JOHNSON mentions a Sort of Trees, with large Bodies, bearing, on a long Stalk, a great

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, p. 157.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 158.

^c *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 373.

^d *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 75, & seq.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 68.

^f *Moore, ubi supra*.

^g *Labat,*

ubi supra, vol. 5. p. 118.

^h *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 31.

ⁱ *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*,

Ec. p. 49.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 54.

^l *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 62.

^m *Johnson*

Golden Coast, p. 135, & seq.

Natural History. round Fruit, with a pleasant Pith within, much eaten by the Monkeys^a.

THERE are other large Trees, according to the same Author, that bear a stony Apple; which, when ripe, is tolerable, and, fallen, serves to feed the wild Swine^b.

Quamey-Tree. THE *Quamey* is a high, bushy Tree. The Wood is hard, and the Negros about Cape de Verde use it to make Mortars, to pound their Rice and Maiz in, because it never splits. The Bark they use in Medicine^c.

Frankincense-Tree. THE *Frankincense-Tree* is found in the Countries to the South of *Arguin*, and North of the *Sanaga*. It resembles the *Lentish*. Its Branches, which are numerous, are slender and flexible, covered with a thin, close Bark. The Leaves are long and narrow, grow in Pairs, and are ever-green. The Stalk which supports them is red and strong: They are soft and thick. When bruised in the Hand, they yield an oily Juice, of a strong aromatic Smell, and astringent Taste^d.

Mandananza-Tree. IN the Country near Cape de Verde, there is a small Shrub, which bears a Fruit like an Apricot, of the Size of a Walnut, and agreeably tasted. This is called by the Negros *Mandananza*, but reckoned unwholesome. The Leaves are like Ivy, and of a light-green Colour^e.

BARBOT gives the following Account of several Trees, to be met-with about *Sierra Leona*.

Biffy-Tree. THE *Biffy-Tree* is usually about eighteen or twenty Foot high; the Bark of a brown Red, used for dying Cloth and Wool, and also to make their small Canoes.

Kaey-Tree. THE *Kaey* is lofty, the Wood hard, and the Bark and Leaves medicinal. The Timber they use for Canoes, as it is Proof against the Worms.

Billagob-Tree. THE *Billagob-Tree* is taller than the former. The Leaves are purgative.

Boffy-Tree. THE *Boffy* is a soft Tree, bearing a long, yellow Prune, of a sour Taste, but wholesome. The Negros use the Bark to make Soap-Ashes.

Bondo-Tree. THE *Bondo* is usually a big, lofty Tree, seven or eight Fathom about. The Bark thorny, and the Wood soft. They use it for Canoes, and the Ashes, mixed with Palm-Wine, to make Soap.

Millé-Tree. THE *Millé* is large, tough, and soft. The Negros use it in their Conjurations.

Burro-Tree. THE *Burro-Tree* is of an uncommon Loftiness, though but six Foot in Diameter. The Bark is full of thick, crooked Thorns, and the Wood fit only for Fuel. The Bark and Leaves yield a yellow Sap, or Juice, which is a violent Purgative.

Natural History. THE *Mamo-Tree* is lofty, and crowned with round Tufts, producing a Fruit much like the *Kola* of *Sierra Leona*; white within, of a sharp Taste and laxative Quality. This Fruit will keep a Year under-Ground.

Hoquella-Tree. THE *Hoquella* is a lofty Tree. The Fruit grows in a Husk, from sixteen to eighteen Inches long: The Stone is bigger than a Bean. The Bark and Leaves are purgative. The Ashes of the Wood the Negros use to whiten Linen, like Buck^f.

Dombok-Tree. THE *Dombok-Tree* produces a Fruit like the *Sorb-Apple*, much eaten by the Blacks: The Bark, steeped in Water, causes vomiting: The Wood is red, and used by the Negros to make Canoes.

Kolach-Tree. THE *Kolach* is a tall Tree, bearing a Fruit like a Plum, good to eat. The Bark is purgative.

Duy-Tree. THE *Duy-Tree* is lofty, and bears a full Head. The Fruit resembles a common Apple, which the Natives eat. The Infusion they use as strengthening and restorative.

Naukony-Tree. THE Bark of the *Naukony-Tree*, when cut, tastes like Pepper^g.

Dongah-Tree. THE *Dongah-Tree* is common along the Coast, and produces a Fruit like our Acorns.

Bondou-Tree. THE *Bondou* has thin, shining Leaves. The Wood is yellow on the Tree, and turns red when cut.

Jajjah-Tree. THE *Jajjah* is very plenty in all marshy Grounds, and Lakes and Rivers. The *Dutch* call it *Mangelaer*^h, and the *French*, *Palafstevier*, common in most marshy Grounds in *America*, where it is accounted a Diversion to creep amongst the Boughs overspreading the Water, to which Oysters grow in great Numbers: For the Boughs commonly bending into the Water, bud out upwards to Infinity; the Twigs intertwining close, and bending down again into the Water, shoot-out new Branches; so that it is impossible to find out the Trunk. Thus propagating itself from Space to Space, one Tree will extend many Furlongs along the Banks of a River, or on the Coast. It is good Pastime to eat Oysters on the Spot; for the under-Boughs serve to walk on the Surface of the Water, the middle ones for Seats and resting Places, and the upper for Shade and Shelter. The Oysters commonly stick so close to the lower Branches, that it is impossible to get them off, without a Hatchet or Chisel, or by cutting-off the Bough. These Oysters are very flat, about the Breadth of a Man's Hand, and of a sharp Taste, but are well liked for Want of better^k.

^a *Yakson's Golden Trade*, p. 133.

^b *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 32.

^c *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 22.

^d *Ibid.* p. 112.

^e *Ibid.*

^f *Ibid.*

^g *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 22.

^h *Moore confirms this in his Travels into Africa*, p. 54.

ⁱ *Ibid.*

^j *Ibid.*

^k *Bar-*

W.E.

Rests and
Plants.

WE shall conclude this Section with certain a Fruits, which we find described without any Account of the Trees that bear them.

Kakaten-
Fruit.

THE first is the *Kakaten*. This is a Fruit with a thin Rind of dark green. It is cooling, but the Taste a little crabbed and sourish^a.

Naniples.

THE *Naniple* is shaped like an Acorn, full of Juice; the Peel yellow and smooth. The Negroes use it in Fevers.

Physical-
Nuts.

THE physical Nuts contain three or four Kernels, one or two of which is a Dose, but they vomit as well as purge. The Natives use them as Medicine^b.

Nonpetas.

THE *Nonpetas* are of the Size of a Chestnut, green without, very luscious. It grows on a tall Tree, and is reckoned a hot Fruit.

Banale.

THE *Banale* is a red Fruit, shaped like a Peach, and sweet as Honey.

Diabolus.

THE *Diabolus* resembles a Horse-Nut, and tastes like Almonds^c.

S E C T. III.

ROOTS and PLANTS.

Banana, its Names. Country. Proper Soil. Manner of growing. The Fruit: Its Shape and Size: Quantity it bears: Renewes itself. Vain Conceits about it. Anana, or Pine-Apple. Water-Melons. Ignama. Manjok Root. Patatas. Purfelain and Kollilû. Grain: Millet, or Maiz: Two Sorts described. Kûskûs, how made. Sanglet. Gernotte, or wild Maiz. Rice. Crimson-Flower. Bunning.

Banana, its
Names.

ARTHUS DANTISCUS, from whom almost all the Authors who have treated of Guinea have copied, or rather stolen, observes that the Tree, which in Guinea is called *Banana*, goes by different Names elsewhere. In *Brazil* it is called *Pakona*, and the Tree, *Paghoter*. The *Malabarians* call it *Patan*^d. *Bosman* makes it a Species of the *Pisang*-Tree, which he says is divided into *Bakkevans*, and *Banantes*, or *Bananas*^e; to this latter Fruit *Labat* says the *Spaniards* have given the Name of *Plantain*^f. But according to *Moore*, the *Plantain*-Tree is not the same with the *Banana*, the Fruit being larger, although it resembles it, and has much the same Taste^g.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 31.

p. 32.

^b Arthus's Descript. (Guin. in De Brys Ind. Orient. part. 6. p. 84.

Arthus's Description of Guinea, p. 291.

p. 67.

^c Labat, ubi supra.

^d Labat, ubi supra.

^e Labat, ubi supra.

^f Labat, ubi supra.

^g Labat, ubi supra.

^h Labat, ubi supra.

ⁱ Labat, ubi supra.

^j Labat, ubi supra.

^k Labat, ubi supra.

^l Labat, ubi supra.

^m Labat, ubi supra.

LABAT takes Notice, that it is of several Kinds; that the short are called Figs, and the longer, *Bananas*, or *Plantains*, making them to be the same. He adds, that the *Banana*-Trees are met-with in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*^b.

Roots and
Plants.

ARTHUS says, they are plenty all over *In-Country*. *dis*; and, next to the *Coco*, are the best and most useful Fruit to be found there^c. The Country between *Goree* and *Sanaga* produces an infinite Number of them^d. But on the *Gambra*, *Jobson* observes, that they grow only near the Mouth, though they are as good and large as any in the *West Indies*^e. Yet *Moore* says, they are very common on the *Gambra*, as if to be found in any Part along that River^f.

THE Trunk being moist and soft, it loves a Proper Soil. deep, wet Soil; so that it is only found in Valleys, and by the Sides of Rivers^g.

MR. FINGH observes, that it should rather be ranged amongst Reeds than Trees; the Body not being of a woody Substance, but consisting of Leaves, wrapped close one upon another in Manner of an Artichoke Stalk^h.

ARTHUS is of the same Opinion, only he puts Shrubs in Place of Reeds: Neither has it any Boughs, the Fruit growing out of the Stem. *Labat* says, that it is not easy to determine whether it ought to be named a Tree, or Plant, as it has neither Body nor Bark: That it is too tender to pass for a Tree, and seems too big to be reduced to the Genus of Plantsⁱ.

THIS Tree, or Plant, having no Seed, is propagated by Slips: When arrived to Maturity is usually from ten to twelve Foot high^j. *Atkins* calls it a Plant, and says it grows as high as a Cherry-Tree^k.

LABAT affirms, that it arrives to its full Height in nine Months, and is then ten or twelve Inches Diameter^l. According to *Moore*, the Stalk is about six Yards high, and the Leaves are about two Yards long, and a Foot wide^m.

It grows to the Height of a Man, and then begins to shoot out its Leaves; so that as the old wither and fall-off, the new ones succeed, continuing so till the Fruit is ripe. These Leaves in the Middle, have a thick Ligament, or Rib, which divides them into two equal Partsⁿ. When the Tree is come to its Maturity, the Leaves change their Form; and as they can no longer serve to increase the Bulk, they issue from the

The Leaves.

^b Moore's Travels, p. 62.

^c Barbot, ubi supra.

^d Bosman's De-

^e Moore, ubi supra.

^f Job-

^g Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 165.

^h Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

ⁱ Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

^j Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

^k Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

^l Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

^m Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

ⁿ Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

^o Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 163.

Trunk

Natural History.

Natural History.

Trunk, supported by a Stalk of about an Inch Diameter, round on one Side, and flat on the other, with a Hollow in the Middle, which renders it concave. This Stalk is about a Foot in Length, and supports the whole Leaf, which is from seven to eight Foot long, and from fifteen to eighteen Inches broad*. The Fibres which form the Leaf are inserted in the Continuation of this Stalk, or middle Rib. The Leaf is of the Thickness of Parchment; on the Inside of a light varnished Green, the Outside paler and whitish. As these Leaves are slender, the Wind easily tears them; so that at a Distance they appear like so many Straps^b. *Artus* says, the *Turks* use the Leaf for Paper, others, for covering their Houses: And *Atkins* informs us, that it is an admirable Cleanser in some sanious Ulcers, stripped of the outer Skin, and applied like Houseleek to Corns^c.

Manner of growing.

WHEN the Shoot springs out of the Ground, it appears like two Leaves rolled together; which opening give Room to two others, and so on till it is nine Months old. Then it throws from its Centre, a Shoot or Stalk of an Inch and an half Diameter, and about three or four Foot long, covered entirely with little Buds of a greenish Yellow. The End of this Stalk discloses like a large Bud, in the Shape of a Heart, six or seven Inches long, and three Inches over in the broadest Part. This is composed of several Pellicles enclosed one within another, like the Coats of an Onion, the Outside one being red. It is besides covered with a grey Skin, which divides into four, to let the Bud appear.

The Fruit.

THE Fruit which succeed to the little Buds with which this Stalk is adorned^d, weigh it downwards by their Weight. The Stalk thus laden, they call a Cluster of *Bananas*. It is ripe in about four Months^e after the Buds first appear; and contains from thirty to fifty or sixty *Bananas*, according to the Goodness of the

Plant or Soil. One of these Clusters is a good Burden. As they grow round the Stalk by five in a Circle, like the Fingers on the Hand, the *Negros* call these Stalks by the Name of a Hand of *Bananas*^f.

THE Fruit usually is about an Inch and an half in Diameter, and from nine to twelve Inches long^g: Not exactly round, but of a hexagon Form, with obtuse Angles, and the Ends terminating in a crooked hexagonal Point^h. The Skin, which is smooth and green before the Fruit is ripe, turns, when it comes to Maturity, of a deep Yellowⁱ. It is two Lines thick, soft and pliable as shammy Leather. It contains a yellow Pulp, of the Consistence of fat Cheese^k, without any Seeds, but only some gross Fibres, which represent a Sort of ill-shaped Crows, when the Fruit is cut in two. When this Fruit is over-ripe, the Skin becomes black, and the Pulp resembles Butter; so that at a Distance it looks like a vegetable Sausage. The Taste, when ripe, is like that of a Quince, and a *Ben Chretien* Pear mixed together. It is wholesome and nourishing, but a little windy, if eaten raw^l.

ACCORDING to *Artus*, the Fruit is tender and sweet, the Pulp exceeding Butter for Taste and Mellowness, the Colour of a yellowish White. It cools the Stomach, but if eaten immoderately, causes Hoarseness, and brings on a *Diarrhoea*. It is a Provocative, if eaten by Women^m.

FINCH observes, that under the Fruit on the same Stalk hangs down a leafy Tuft, sharp-pointed, which seemeth to have been the Flower; but the Author knows not whether it hath any Seed or notⁿ.

BOSMAN says, they produce Fruit in a Year's Time, from their first shooting out of the Ground, and but once in all, for then the Stock is cut-off; and from the Root shoot-out five or six fresh Stocks, and so on continually

* *Moore* says, p. 67 of his Travels, that the Leaves are two Yards long, and a Foot wide: Some say more, others less. *Finch* says, they are two Ells long, and one broad, with a very large Rib in the Middle: *Atkins*, three Yards long, and one broad. ^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 162. ^c *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 49.

^d The Growth of the Figs, on the other Species of the *Banana*, is much in the same Manner. *Artus* of *Dantzick* says, that in the Centre of these Leaves arises the Flower, of the Bigness of an Ostrich Egg; in Colour resembling a Peach, and blowing very broad, like a Cabbage. From hence springs the Fruit, or Figs, like the Stones of a large Grape, which, while inclosed in their Halls, resemble our larger Beans, and daily increase till they grow a Span's Length, and the Breadth of the Hand, appearing like large Cucumbers. *De Bry Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 84.

^e *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 165, & seq. ^f *Moore* says, the Fruit is six or seven Inches long, covered with a yellow, tender Skin, when ripe. See his Travels, p. 67.

^g *Atkins* says, p. 49. of his Voyage to *Guinea*, that the *Plantain* and *Banana* Fruit resembles a Cucumber, but slender and longer. The Fruit, according to *Finch*, consists of a Bunch of ten or twelve *Plantains* each, a Span long, and almost as thick as a Man's Wrist, somewhat crooked or bending inwards, growing on a leafy Stalk on the Midst of the Plant. It is at first green, growing yellow as it ripens. See *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 1. p. 406.

^h *Barbois* says, it is covered with Red. *Description of Guinea*, p. 201. ⁱ The Pulp is as soft as Marmalade, and of a good Taste. *Moore's Travels*, p. 67. ^j *Labat*, *ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 162, & seq. ^k *Artus*, *ubi supra*, p. 84.

^l It has no Seed, according to *Labat*. See before, p. 336. d. ^m *Artus*.

Natural History.

every Year, whence, says the Author, it may pass for a perpetual Almanac^a.

ON the *Gambra*, Mr. Moore observes, that one Stalk bears only one single Cluster, or Bunch, of about forty or fifty *Bananas*; and that when the Bunch is gathered, they cut-off the Stalk, because otherwise it would bear no more Fruit^b. *Artus* affirms, that this single Bunch contains generally above an hundred Figs. This is in *Guinea*, where the Fig-Banana seems to be most common. *Labat* says, that the Plant bears Fruit but once; that afterwards it declines, withers and falls: But that the Bulb, or Root, which is large, massy, and of a pale Flesh Colour, soon sends-out new Shoots, which in twelve or fourteen Months bear again; and so it reproduces itself for ever, unless the Root be removed or destroyed^c.

WHEN the Bunch is cut-off, they cut-down the Tree also, leaving the Root, which in a Month's Time produces a new Tree with new Fruit; so that it bears every Month of the Year.

FROM the Appearance of the Crofs before-mentioned, in cutting the *Banana*, the *Spaniards* call them *Adam's Apples*, supposing them to be the forbidden Fruit; and that *Adam*, on cutting it, saw this Crofs, as the Mystery of the Redemption^d. The Reason for calling them *Adam's Apples*, was unknown to *Barbot*. *Artus* says, they are the (*Portuguese*) Blacks who will not cut the *Banana*, in Respect to the Crofs. *Barbot* seems to have taken this Circumstance from thence. *Artus* farther observes, that some, from the Beauty of the Tree, and Sweetness of the Fruit, have conjectured, that this was the forbidden Fruit in *Paradise*^e. Others conjecture, that *Adam* and *Eve* covered their Nakedness with the Leaves: Which *Bosman* says is likely enough, the Leaves being both long and broad; yet at the same Time he acknowledges, that they seem very unfit for Cloathing or Covering, as a Touch of the Finger makes a Hole in them^f.

It seems doubtful with Authors, whether the *Anana*, or Pine-Apple, like the *Banana*, be the Produce of a Tree or a Plant. It is found in great Plenty near the *Sanaga*, and all along the Coast Southward. At *Sierra Leona* it is the Prince of Fruit. It grows about the Bigness of a *Pear*, of a beautiful Green and Yellow. The

Fruit is firm and juicy as a Melon, eaten with Wine and Sugar. Some imagine it has the Taste of all Fruits. *Atkins* thought it of an abstergent Flavour^g.

WATER-MELONS (which the French call *Water-Melons*) as well as others, abound in this Part of *Africa*. In the Kingdom of *Howal*, on the *Sanaga*, they call the first Sort *Ponpon*. The red and green which grow in *France* and *Spain* are produced here to Perfection. The former sometimes weigh sixty Pounds. The Pulp is of a bright Red; the Juice sweet and refreshing^h. It is easy to know when they are ripe, by touching them with a little Stick; or by giving them a Fillip, when they sound like a hollow Boardⁱ.

THE *Ignama* is a Plant like the red Beets, which requires a rich, deep Soil. The Root is rough, thick, uneven, and full of Strings. The Outside is of a deep Violet Colour; the Inside of the Consistence of the Beet, and, either raw or dressed, of a dirty White, inclining to a Flesh Colour. It is clammy before boiled, but after is light, nourishing, and of easy Digestion. When thus eaten with Meat, it serves instead of Bread. The Stalk which produces it is square, each Side being about four Lines broad. It creeps on the Ground, and shoots out Fibres that take Root. When it meets with Trees, it twines and grows like Ivy. Its Leaves grow in Pairs, affixed to small square Pedicles, a little crooked. They are shaped like a Heart, with a little Point of a brownish Green, and pretty thick^j. This Stalk shoots out little Ears, covered with small Flowers, shaped like a Bell, whose Pistil becomes a small Cod, filled with little black Seeds. These commonly are of Service to raise it, where the Plant cannot be had; for it is easily propagated from the Slip, and ripens in five Months. They know this by the Colour of the Leaves, which wither when the Root is come to Maturity^k.

THE *Manjok* grows here plentifully, but as it is properly a Native of *America*, we shall refer the Description of it till we come to that Part of the World. The *Portuguese* at *Kachao* make great Use of the Flour, or Meal, instead of Bread^l.

THE *Patatas* here are of three Sorts, red, white, and yellow. They are raised from the Slip, or the Root. Some ripen in six Weeks; others, accounted the best, take four Months.

^a *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 291.

^b *Ibid.* vol. 4. p. 165.

^c *Artus in de Bry*, ubi supra.

^d *Atkins's Voyage to Guinea*, p. 48.

^e *Barbot says, they are insipid.*

^f *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2.

^g *Barbot says, they usually weigh eight or ten Pounds; and are raised dry on the Palace.*

^h *Barbot says, they usually weigh eight or ten Pounds; and are raised dry on the Palace.*

ⁱ *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 80.

^j *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 80.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 80.

^l *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 80.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Natural History.

They are good, wholesome, and nourishing, but a little flatulent. The Leaf is of the Size of a Crown, shaped like a Heart, with two small Indentings. It is slender, of a bright Green, and soft to the Touch and Taste. Its Stalk is of a pale Green, tender, juicy, and flexible: It sends out a great Number of Shoots. The Flowers are small, like double Violets, and yellow. At the Side of these spring several twisted Filaments, which, as soon as they touch the Ground, take Root, and form new Plants. Some of these *Patatas* are very large and heavy. Usually they are of an irregular Figure, from two to five Inches Diameter. The Colour of the Substance is the same as that of the Skin, whether red, white, or yellow. They are of a delicate and luscious Taste*. *Barbot* says, that near *Russico* they have a little Sort of white Pease, and red and white Beans, which are tolerably good^b.

Pease and Beans.

Purfe-lain and Kollilú.

In the Beginning of the rainy Season, *Purfe-lain* grows wild. Near the *Gambra* it is very good, resembling the *English*. There is also an Herb called *Kollilú*, much like Spinage, and eats as well^c. There is a great Variety of wild Herbs, but the *Negros* are not fond of Sallads; and wonder at the *Europeans* for eating Grasse, as they call it, like Horses and Cows. Nor have they any Delight or Curiosity in Flowers^d.

Grain Millet, or Maéz.

WHAT they call Millet on the *Sanaga*, in *America*, is called *Mahis*, or *Maéz*, *Turkey Wheat* in *France*; and in *Italy*, *Great Turk*. There are two Sorts of it, the great and the small. They sow the great Millet in the Kingdom of the *Fúlis* at the End of *October*, and gather it in *March* and *April*. In the Country of *Hoval* they sow it in the End of *December*, and reap it in *May* and *June*.

WITH regard to the smaller Millet, they sow it every-where after the first Rains, that is, in *June*. The Harvest of it is in *November* or *December*.

THUS when you would have great Millet up the River, that is, in the *Fúlis* Country, you must send by the fifteenth of *June*: But for the smaller Sort it is Time enough the End of *November*, or Beginning of *December*, taking the Season, that the Barks may pass the Banks of *Sand*, which lie in several Parts of the River.

Or both Sorts there is a prodigious Consumption amongst the *Negros*. They preserve it on the Stalk or Ear, by hanging it in Bags in a

Place on Purpose, to keep it from Wet and the Rats. It will keep good for Years. They grind it as they want it, in a Mortar, and sift it through a Sieve to separate the Bran^e.

Natural History.

Two Sorts described.

MOORE says, they set the *Indian Corn* in Holes three or four together, about four Foot distant from each other: So that it grows like Hops, and shoots to about eight or ten Foot high, being a large Cane with the Ears growing out of the Sides. The larger *Guinea Corn* is round, about the Size of the smallest Pease. They sow it by Hand, as we do Wheat and Barley. It grows to nine or ten Foot high on a small Reed. The Grain is at Top, in a large Tuft. The lesser *Guinea Corn* is called, by the *Portuguese*, *Manfaroke*. It is sowed likewise by the Hand, shooting to the same Height on a large Reed, at Top of which the Corn grows, on a Head like a Bulrush. The Grain itself is very small, like *Canary-Seed* in Shape, but larger^f.

BARBOT informs us, that this Grain grows like a strait Reed, with many Leaves, shooting-out, in two Months, Ears twelve Inches long, looking, at a Distance, like the Heads of Bulrushes. The Grain is rather longish than round, much like *Coriander-Seed*. They reap it with an Iron Tool, like a Hedge-Bill; and after letting it lie on the Ground for a Month to dry, house it in Huts built for that Purpose. They thresh it as we do Corn^h.

KUSKUS, which is the common Diet of the *Negros*ⁱ, is made of the Flour in the following Manner. After working it to a Paste, they set it over the Fire in an earthen or wooden Pot, full of Holes, like a Cullinder luted on the Top, with boiling Water^k, stirring it continually to keep it from thickening; so that it turns with the Steam into small, round, dry, hard Lumps, like Comfits, which keep a good Time, if preserved from Moisture. When they would make use of them, they sprinkle them with warm Water, which makes them swell like Rice, or the Flour or Meal of the *Manjok*. This is a wholesome, light, nourishing Food, as appears from the *Negros*, who are generally plump and healthy^l.

THE *Sanglet* is only the Meal of the *Maéz*, *Sanglet* which they use as we do Wheat-Meal, and is equally esteemed by them. It is the Food of the poorer Sort. They buy and sell the *Maéz* ci-

* *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 78. and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 113.

† *Description of Guinea*, p. 30.

‡ *Moore's Travels*, p. 62, and 108. *Barbot* seems to describe this by the Name of *Quallitugue*. *Description of Guinea*, p. 113.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 163, & seqq.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 30.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

§ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

¶ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

‡ See before, p. 272.

§ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 32.

‡ *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 31, & seqq.

§ It is the com-

¶ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 109.

‡ *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 109.

Natural History.

ther in the Ear or Grain. A Barrel of the latter is usually valued from four to eight Livres in European Goods. There is a great Trade for it along the *Sanaga*, the Country on both Sides yielding great Quantities ^a.

Jernotte, or wild Maiz.

THERE grows in some Parts, especially near Cape de Verde, a Grain called *Jernotte* ^b, resembling *Maez*, only smaller, and growing wild without Cultivation. The Grain is enclosed in a thin, red Husk, which contains a white, solid, friable Substance, of a good Taste. The Ear is about two Inches long, and a Quarter of an Inch in Diameter. The Negros prepare it as they do the *Maez* ^c.

RICE grows abundantly on the Banks and Islands of the *Sanaga*, on the *Gambra*, and in other Parts of the Coast, especially those Places that are subject to the Inundations of the Rivers. There is a good Trade for Rice on the Coasts near *Kachao*, and to the South of *Bissos* ^d.

RICE is sown in swampy Grounds, and grows the Height of our Wheat, shooting from the Top of the Stem very slender Stalks, which bear the Ears to great Increase, a Peck often yielding forty Bushels; yet such is their Laziness, they often want. Mr. Moore says, the Rice is set in Rills, as in England they set Pease: It grows in wet Grounds, and has Ears like Oats ^e.

THE Fields and Woods are adorned with different Kinds of wild Flowers, of indifferent Beauty, and quite different from those in Europe. There is one Sort of a beautiful Crimson Colour, resembling that called, by the French, *Flower*, *Belle de Nuit*, or the Night-Flower, but the Blacks take no Delight in Flowers ^f.

THEY have a Flower called *Bunning* (like our *Bunning*, *Water-Lily*) of a sharp, four Taste, like *Samphire*, which the English used for Sauce ^g.

Natural History.

C H A P. XVI.

Of wild Beasts, and tame.

S E C T. I.

Animals in this Part of Africa. The Lion: His Description: His Face and Tongue. Tragical Story: His Neck and Main: Feet, Claws and Tail: His Temper. A pleasant Combat with an Ass. The Lion afraid of a Woman: And of Serpents. How stolen and tamed. An odd Story. Another. Generosity of a Lion. Story of a Lionsess. Lion worsted by a Goat. Combat with a wild Bear. Way of taking Lions. The Jackal. The Tyger described. Combat with a Hog. Their Fierceness. Cat-Tyger. The Leopard. The Ounce. The Wolf.

c that those of Mount *Atlas*, are neither so large nor bold, as what are to be met with on the Banks of the *Sanaga* and the *Gambra*.

SOME have imagined, that the Face of the Lion resembles the human. His Head is large and fleshy, covered with long Locks of rough Hair, stiff and strong. His Forehead is square, and furrowed with deep Wrinkles, especially when he is angry. His Eyes are quick and piercing, and shaded with thick Eyebrows, which he knits

d in a terrible and gloomy Manner. His Nose is long, broad and open. His Jaw Bones are large, and furnished with strong Muscles, Nerves, and Tendons. Each Jaw has fourteen Teeth, four Incisors, four Eye-Teeth, and six Grinders: The first are middle-sized; the second, larger, but uneven: The last are about an Inch long, broad in Proportion, and have three small Points in the Centre, which some Naturalists imagine resemble a *Flour de Lys*. His Tongue is very big, rough, uneven, and covered with several Points as hard as Horn, about a Quarter of an Inch long, and bending towards the Throat.

THE Structure of his Tongue makes his Licking so dangerous, for it soon benumbs and excoriated his Flesh; and when once he tastes Blood,

Animals.

THIS vast Continent of Africa, from Cape Blanco to *Sierra Leona*, abounds with Animals of all Kinds, especially Beasts of Prey, who find here secure Retreats. Of these the principal is the Lion, as he is justly called the King of Beasts.

The Lion

AFRICA, according to *Labat*, seems to be the Native Country of this noble Animal, there being no Part of the World where they are seen in such Numbers, and of so formidable a Size, as well as Fierceness. It is likewise remarked,

^a *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 167. ^b *Ibid.* ^c *Ibid.* ^d *Ibid.* ^e *Ibid.* ^f *Ibid.* ^g *Ibid.*

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 31.

^b *Barbier's Description of Guinea*, p. 32.

^c *Ibid.* ^d *Ibid.* ^e *Ibid.* ^f *Ibid.* ^g *Ibid.*

LYONS OF AFRICA

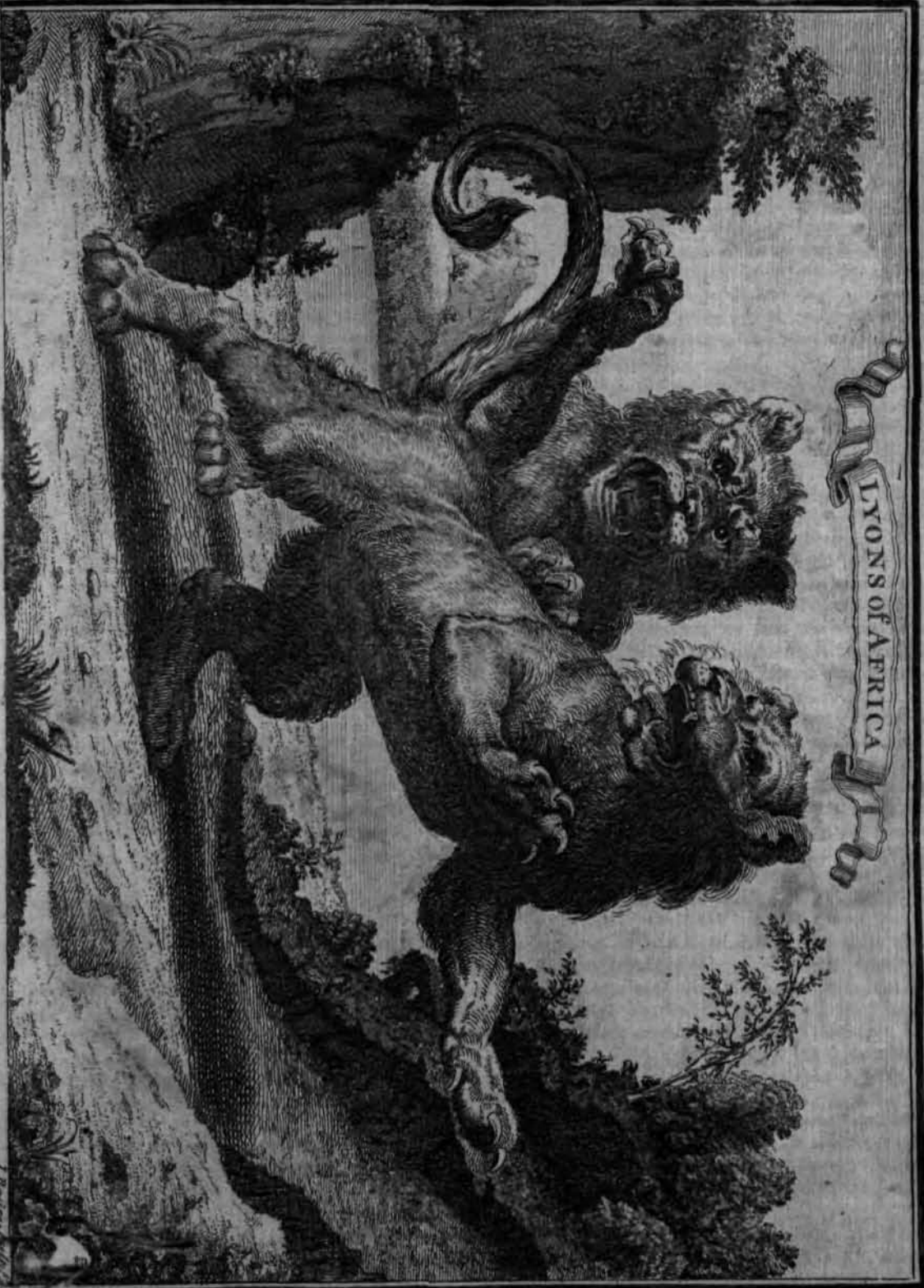


Plate 38. Vol. 2. p. 338.

Natural History.

he is not to be restrained from devouring. A Servant of the Sieur *** having suffered a tame Lion to caress and lick him, who lay in his Master's Room, as well as himself, was often warned of the Consequences; but trusting to the Tameness and Friendship of the Animal, neglected the Admonition. His Confidence proved fatal to him. His Master being awakened one Morning with the Noise of the Lion tumbling something about the Room, looked-out, and was not a little frightened to see it was his Servant's Head. He rose hastily, and got into a Closet near his Bed, where he secured himself till he could call Assistance, and had the Lion shot.

Neck and Main.

ALTHOUGH the Lion's Neck be pretty long and big, yet it is very strong and stiff, Aristotle, who supposed it to consist of one Bone, is mistaken. It is formed of several Vertebrae, moveable, but well joined together. That of the Male is covered with a long stiff Main, which he erects when he is in Fury. The Female has no Main, but is reckoned more savage and fierce than the Male. His Legs are short, bony, and supple: His Walk is slow and majestic, except when he pursues his Prey, which he does with great Swiftnefs. His Feet are large and broad. Those before divided into five Claws, well articulated; those behind into four, all covered with strong sharp-pointed Talons. His Tail is long and strong, covered with rough short Hair to the Extremity, which is curled, and ends in a Tuft.

Feet, Claws, and Tail.

His Temper.

EVERY one knows the Disposition of this Animal is fierce and cruel. He is from hence hardy and intrepid in Danger, seeming never affrightened at the Number of his Enemies, whether Men or Beasts. If he has no Mind to attack, then he passes them disdainfully, and continues his March slowly. If Hunger presses, he falls on all alike, and the least Resistance but augments his Rage; so that it is dangerous to wound him, without bringing him down. However unequal the Engagement be, he never turns his Back; but if forced to retreat, he does it by going slowly backward, till he can gain some Wood, or Place of Security.

A pleasant Combat.

A Florentine Nobleman had a Mule so vicious, that it was not only unserviceable, but mischievous to all the Grooms and Horses that came near it, biting and kicking every Body. Finding all Methods to cure it fruitless, he was resolved to expose it to the great Duke of Tuscany's wild Beasts; and being accordingly turned into the Court of his Menagerie, a Lion was let loose, whose Roaring would have frightened

Natural History.

any Beast but the Mule. The Mule, without seeming to be concerned, prudently got to a Corner of the Court, so that she could only be attacked in the Rear, where her chief Strength lies. In this Situation she waited her Enemy, watching him with the Corner of her Eye, and presenting her Crupper to him, according as she saw him move round her. The Lion, who seemed to be aware of the Difficulty of the Attack, used all his Art to get her off her Guard. At last the Mule, seeing a favourable Opportunity, gave the Lion such a Salute with her hind Feet, that she knocked-out eight or ten of his Teeth, the Fragments of which flew in the Air. The Lion sensible he was no longer able to maintain the Fight, wisely withdrew backwards, till he got into his Lodge, and left the Mule Mistress of the Field.

SOME pretend, that the Lion has a constant Fever or Inflammation in his Blood. M. du Verney has observed in the Gall-Bladder of this Animal several Folds, from whence he conjectures that he abounds in Bile. His usual Prey is on weaker Animals, except when he is hungry; at which Time he spares nothing that comes in his Way, except Women, whose Sight he cannot endure. Labat was assured of the Truth of this by Paul Lucas, the famous Traveller, who was an Eye-Witness of it at la Mometta near Tunis; where he saw the Women of the Country pursue the Lions with Sticks and Stones, to make them quit their Prey, which they chose to do, rather than attack them.

THE Lion bears Thirst long. Some say he drinks only once in three or four Days, but very plentifully when he finds Water. It is a vulgar Error, that he is frightened at the Crowing of a Cock. Instances have been found of his having no Regard to Poultry, and being much afraid of Serpents, so that it is usual with the Moors, when pursued hard by a Lion, to hoist their Turban, and move it before them in the Resemblance of a Serpent; which the Lion no sooner sees, than, without farther Examination, he quits the Pursuit, and makes-off. As the same People in their Hunting often meet the Lion, it is remarkable, that their Horses, though noted for Fleetness, are struck with such Terror, that they become immoveable; and the Dogs creep beneath their Masters Feet, or those of the Horses. The safest Way is to dismount and leave the Horse a Prey: But if the Lion be too near, and you have no Time to light a Match or a Fire, (which is another Method to drive him away) the best Security is to lie flat and keep Silence; in which

And of Serpents.

Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 11, & seq.
from the Letter (p. 27.) at the End of the Sieur Frejus's Voyage to Mauritania, 1671.
p. 27. of the Letter mentioned in the former Note.

Ibid. p. 16, & seq.

^c This seems

^d This is con-

Natural
History.

Cafe, if the Lion be not very hungry, he passes a on gravely, as though he was content with the Respect paid him *.

How stolen
and tamed.

THE Lion is tall and well made. Those of Africa are usually as big as a *Barbary Horse*. Though the Lioness has but two Teats, yet she often has four Whelps, and sometimes more. It is said they are born with their Eyes open. When the *Moors* find a Lion's Den with Whelps in it, they carry them off to sell to the *Europeans* ^b. If the Lioness, missing her Young, should overtake the Robbers, they throw down one of them, and while she carries it back to the Den, they escape with the rest.

An odd
Story.

THERE are many Instances in History of the Generosity and Clemency of this Animal. *Labat* mentions two, which he had from Eye-Witnesses. *F. Joseph Colombet*, a *Jacobin Monk* of *Marseilles*, being in Slavery at *Mequinez*, resolved, with one of his Companions, to make their Escape. As he could steer well, he hoped to find his Way to *Larache*, a Place belonging to the *Portuguese* on that Coast. They found Means to get away, and travelled only by Night; resting all Day in the Woods, or covering themselves with Bushes, to screen them from the Sun. At the End of two Days, coming to a Pond, (which was the first Water that occurred) they saw a Lion at a little Distance, who seemed to guard it. After some Consultation, they knelt before the Beast, and in a mournful Tone related their Misfortune. The Lion seemed touched at this; for he withdrew at some Distance, as if he granted them Liberty to drink. This gave the boldest Time to go to the Pond and fill his Vessels, while the other continued his Oration: After which they passed the Lion, who never offered to molest them, and the next Day got safe to *Larache*.

Another.

THE other Adventure happened at *Florence*. A Lion of the Great Duke's had broken-out of the *Menagerie*, and gotten into the City, where he occasioned a great Alarm. Amongst others who fled from him was a Woman with a Child in her Arms: In her Fright she let the Infant fall in the Lion's Way, who seized, and seemed ready to devour it. The Mother turning back, and seeing the Danger her Child was exposed to, ran to the Lion, and falling at his Feet, begged her Child ^c. The Animal looked at her, and seeming to be moved with her Cries, left the Child untouched, and withdrew ^d.

Natural
History.Generosity of
a Lion.

THE Generosity of this Animal may be farther confirmed by the following Story: Two *Christian Slaves*, about the Year 1614, having agreed to escape by Night to *Mazagan*, a Place belonging to the *Portuguese*, on the second Morning seeking a Tree to hide themselves in all Day, to their great Surprise observed a Lion just by them, who walked as they did, and stood still when they stopped, keeping always in Sight. Soon after they were overtaken by some Horsemen, sent in Pursuit of them: But the Lion interposing obliged them to retire, and conducted these poor Slaves till they came in Sight of *Mazagan*, where he left them safe from Danger ^e.

Story of a
Lioness.

THERE was at Fort *St. Louis* a large beautiful Lioness, which had been taken, and was kept chained in order to be sent over to *France*. This Animal was seized with a Distemper in the Jaws, reckoned as mortal to this Species, as the Dropsy in the Breast is to Men. Unable to eat, it was soon reduced to Extremity; and the People of the Fort believing it dead, took-off the Chain, and threw the Body out of the Fort. In this Condition she was found by the *Sieur Compagnon* ^f, (the Discoverer of *Bambak*) at his Return from Hunting. Her Eyes were closed, her Throat open, and full of Pismires. He took Pity on the Creature, and finding there was yet some Life in her, washed her Throat with Water, and poured some warm Milk down it. This brought her to Life, and being carried back to the Fort, all proper Care was taken of her. She took so great an Affection for the Person who had done her this good Office, that she would eat nothing but what he fed her with; and followed him up and down the Isle in a String like a tame Dog ^g.

FORTUNE sometimes favours weaker Animals ^h so as to conquer the Lion. When the *Sieur Brue* ⁱ was Director at Fort *St. Louis*, there was brought there a Flock of Goats, purchased from the *Moors*. In the Fort there was a Lion, which had been kept there for four Years well fed. The Sight of this terrible Beast so terrified the poor Goats, that they all fled except one; who beholding the Lion boldly, made a Step back, and came with such a sudden Force against the Lion's Forehead with his Horns, that he stunned him. This he repeated till he put the Lion into such Confusion, that he crept like a Dog between the *Sieur Brue's* Legs, to get rid of so troublesome an Adversary.

* *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 21, & seq.

^a * * *, who brought them up tame. See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*, p. 25: ^c What Need had she to beg, if, as has been observed before, he is so afraid of Women, as to fly from them? ^d *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 26, & seq.

^e See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*. ^f *Marchais's Voy. de Guinée*, p. 157.

^g Whose Discovery has been already inferred, p. 145.

^h Two of these so taken were sold to the *Sieur*

ⁱ *Brue*, who brought them up tame. See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*, p. 25: ^c What Need

had she to beg, if, as has been observed before, he is so afraid of Women, as to fly from them? ^d *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 26, & seq.

^e See the Letter at the End of *Frejus's Voyage*.

^f *Marchais's Voy. de Guinée*, p. 157.

^g Whose Discovery has been already inferred, p. 145.

Natural History.

Natural History.

Combat with a wild Bear.

THOUGH it has been observed, that some Animals are able to cope with the Lion, yet the Elephant is not of the Number. In Spite of his Bulk, he often falls a Prey to this Beast. The wild Boar frequently engages him^a. In 1695, in a Marsh near *Marokko*, full of tall Reeds, were found a Lion and a wild Boar, both expiring with the Wounds they had received from each other in this Place, which was all trampled and stained with their Blood^b.

THE Lion is very deliberate in seizing his Prey, not leaping directly upon it, but fetching a Compass, creeping upon the Ground; and when he finds himself within Reach, he darts forth and flings himself upon it. They are easily tamed when young. They had some of them as gentle and fawning as a Dog^c.

Way of taking Lions.

THE usual Method employed by the *Moors* and *Negros* to take the Lion, is by digging deep Trenches, covered with Earth and Branches of Trees, on which they leave a Piece of Meat as a Bait. When he is thus taken in the Trap, they dispatch him with their *Affagayes* and Arrows, and feast on the Flesh^d.

THE *Moors* use his Skin for Quilts to their Beds: In *Europe* we employ it for Hammer-Cloths to Coaches, and in Horse-Furniture. It has one remarkable Property, that no Rats or Mice will stay in a Room where it is, the Truth of which *Labat* was assured by *Paul Lucas*, who had experienced it himself^e.

The Jackal.

THE Lion is said to have an Animal attending him, called a *Jackal*, which seeks out his Prey. *Jobson* observes, that when riding at Anchor in the *Gambra*, they heard in the Night the Noise of this Beast a hunting for the Lion, and noted the Lion's Reply: So that it was a common Expression with them, *Who will go ashore and attend the Master Huntsman?*

BOSMAN affirms, that the Jackal, or wild Dog, is next the Tyger in Fierceness; that he devours whatever comes in his Way, Man or Beast; such as Cows, Hogs, Sheep, &c. That at *Akra*, on the Gold Coast, they come at Night under the Fort-Walls to seize the Hogs, or snatch a Sheep out of the Stall: But that to destroy them, they lay several loaded Muskets, with the Locks covered in a small Box, to which a Cord is fastened, with a Piece of Mutton so placed, that no sooner it is seized, than off goes the Piece, and the Thief gets three or four Bullets in his Head. This Trap seldom fails. The Author saw one, *Anno* 1700, which was brought

a by the King of *Kemmani*'s Servants, who had shot it at the *Dutch Castle* at *Akra*: He was as big as a Sheep, with longer Legs, and very thick in Proportion. He was covered with short Hair, spotted: His Head very large, flat, and broad, with Teeth each above a Finger's Breadth, so that his Strength seems to lie chiefly in his Teeth and Claws, with which he is terribly furnished.

ONE of these Beasts came by Night into a *Negro's House* at *Akra*, and took away a Female *Negro*, whom he flung upon his Back, and held her fast with one Leg, walking-off upon the other three: But the Cries of the Captive awaking some *Negros*, she was soon rescued, and found only a little Hurt by the Claw, with which she was held fast^f.

THE Tygers on this Coast of *Africa* are about the Size of a large Grey-Hound. It is said those of *Abissinia* are much larger: Their Skin is beautified with Spots of different Colours, well shaded and disposed; the Hair soft and sleek: Their Head resembles the Cat; their Eyes yellow and fierce; their Look cruel and cunning; their Teeth pointed and sharp; their Tongue rough as a File; and their Muscles long. The Body is slender and thin, so that they spring very nimbly, and like a Cat. His Tail is long, covered with short Hair: His Legs well proportioned, supple and strong; and his Feet armed with sharp Claws. He is very greedy, and often attacks, with great Dexterity, Animals much bigger than himself; such as Elephants and Oxen. The *African Tyger* is wilder than those of *Asia*, *New Spain*, or *Peru*. His Flesh is good.

The Tyger described.

THE *Sieur Brûe* having used all possible Means to tame and soften this cruel Disposition of a Tyger, which he had bred-up at *Fort St. Louis*, he was curious one Day to see how a Hog would defend himself against this Animal. He caused one to be taken-out of the Drove, and the rest driven to the End of the Isle. The Tyger being let-loose upon him, after a short Skirmish, the Hog retired to an Angle of the Fort-Wall; where, for a good while, the Tyger could get no Advantage of him: At last he pressed him so close, that the Hog frightened, set-up a furious Cry, which brought the whole Drove of Swine galloping to his Relief; who all together fell on the Tyger with such Animosity, that to save himself he was obliged to jump into the Ditch of the Fort, where his Assaultants durst not follow^g.

Combat with a Hog.

THE Tygers on the Gold Coast are different in their Nature from those in *Europe*, for they

Their Fierceness.

^a This Story seems taken from the Letter at the End of *Frojav's Voyage*, p. 46, where it is said to have occurred in 1613. ^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 30, & seq. ^c *Le Maître's Voyage* in the *Charybdis*, &c. p. 68. ^d *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 33. See also vol. 3. p. 304. ^e *Ibid.* ^f *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 136. ^g *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 246, & seq. ^h *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 37, & seq.

Natural
History.

will not touch Whites, but greedily devour the Negros. They are more fierce and cruel than Lions. When pressed with Hunger, they will enter the Villages, and carry-off the first Animal they can meet, even in the Presence of the Natives, whom they often devour. They are very hard to be taken, for they are shot with poisoned Arrows: They will force their Escape, though they often fall-down dead in their Flight. The Negros lay Snares for them, resembling our Mouse-Traps, baited with Flesh; and when they perceive them intrapped, kill them with their Arrows^a.

TYGERS, many of them as large as Buffelos, are incredibly numerous on the Gold Coast, and of four or five Sorts, differing in Size and Fierceness, as well as Spots. Whether Leopards and Panthers are a Species of Tygers nobody, that *Bosman* met with, could inform him: And he found *Pliny* so ignorantly mistaken, as, in his Description of Animals, not to name him. The Negros distinguish Tygers by several Names, which he knew not how to express in *Dutch*, only declares they are all ravenous, by which Means daily tragical Accidents happen.

THEY spare neither Man nor Beast, but as long as they have enough of the latter they will not attack the former; otherwise, whatever of human Species come in their Way, is certainly dead. However, the young ones may be brought up so tame, that you may play with them as a Dog or Cat.

BOSMAN had seen eight such at *Elmina*, of which the Director-General had two; but observed, that, in all, their fell Nature returned upon one Occasion or other, and therefore are not to be trusted but with Caution^b.

THE Tyger, whose Length and Height, says *le Maire*, is near the same with the Greyhound, is fiercer than the Lion, and will indifferently fall upon Man or Beast. The Negros kill many of them with their *Affagayes* and Arrows, for the Sake of their Skins. They never yield while there is Life left; and scarce ever fail of killing some before they fall.

THE Tyger-Cat is so called by reason of his black and white Spots. They are shaped like an

a *European* Cat, but four Times as large; naturally voracious, and eat Mice, Rats, &c. They resemble the Tyger in every Thing but the Size^c.

Natural
History.

THE Leopard is cruel and nimble: However, they never care for attacking a Man, unless they meet him in a Place so narrow that it cannot be avoided: But, in that Case, he flings himself upon you, tears your Face with his Claws, pulling-off as much Flesh as he can grasp, and thus killing you. He is a mortal Enemy to a Dog, devouring all he meets^d.

The Leopard.

THE *African* Ounce is of the Leopard Kind, his Skin being beautifully spotted. He is very nimble and swift; of the Size of a Greyhound; his Head round, Throat wide, and Teeth sharp. His Look has nothing wild; yet he is very fond of Prey, and haunts about the Villages and Inclosures for Sheep or Poultry. He seldom is known to attack Men or Children^e.

The Ounce.

JOHNSON says, there are many Ounces and Leopards along the *Gambra*, whose Skins the Negros bring to sell. This Author was showed a Child there, who being, when an Infant, left on a Mat at the Door, by her Mother, who went to the Spring, an Ounce took up the Cloth and Child in it. The Mother, who met him, strait, with a great Outcry, pursued him; and the Beast chanced to fly near the Place where the Father, with other People, were labouring in the Field, who all joined in the Pursuit, the Ounce still keeping his Hold: But it happened the Child dropt out of the Cloth, and so the Parents joyfully recovered it, the Ounce carrying-off the Wrapper. This Creature is so bold, that, in the Night, he often drove a small Dog they had to watch their Lodge, ashore, on the *Gambra*, trembling beneath their Beds; so that they were forced to rise, and scare him away with Firebrands^f.

LE MAIRE, who takes the Ounce for a Species of the Tyger, and the same with the Panther, says, that it is reckoned still fiercer than the former, and its Skin more beautiful, though spotted alike^g.

THE Wolf differs in nothing from those in *France*, only they are something larger and more cruel^h.

WOLF.

^a *Artus*, in *de Brys Ind. Orient.* Part 6. p. 78.

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 68, & *seqq.* See, also, Plate VIII. ^d *Ibid.* ^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 361. See, also, Plate VIII. ^f *Johnson's Golden Trade*, p. 138.

^g *Le Maire, ubi supra*, p. 69. ^h *Ibid.*

Cat-Tyger.



The Antelope or Gazella.



The Ounce.



The Bezoar Goat.



The Cat Tigre.



Elephant.



The Civet Cat.

C H A P. XVII.

The Beasts, wild and tame.

SECT. I.

The Elephant: His Trunk: Mouth and Teeth: Size and Kinds: Clumsy, yet swift: Colour and Skin: Food and Stomach: Wild Beasts his Foes: They range the Country in Drove: Do great Mischief: Hard to be killed: An Instance: Tragical Accident: Almost impenetrable with Bullets or Axes. The Buffalo: Not common. Wild Cows and Boars.

The Elephant.

THE Elephant is, without Dispute, the largest terrestrial Animal yet known. There are few of them to the North of the *Sanaga*, but they abound to the South. Nature has not been sparing of Substance in this Animal, however careless she has been as to Form. Nothing can appear more unweildy in its Shape: His Head seems monstrous; so that his Ears, though very long, broad, and thick, appear little, and his Eyes small, though really very big^a. His Nose is broad, and prolonged in such Manner, that it touches the Ground, which is called his Proboscis, or Trunk. This Part is fleshy and nervous, hollowed like a Pipe, flexible, and so strong, that it serves this Animal to root-up, or break-down small Trees, or the Boughs of large ones; and to make its Way through the thickest Forests. It serves him also to lift the heaviest Burdens from the Ground to his Back^b. By this Canal he breaths and smells. In fine, it is a Nose which, diminishing gradually from his Head, ends in a Kind of moveable Cartilage, consisting of two Openings which close at Pleasure. He makes use of this Trunk to lift the smallest Bodies^c. Without this Gift of Nature the Elephant must starve; for his Neck is so thick with Flesh, and stiff, that it is impossible for him to bend his Head low enough to feed like other Animals; so that whenever his Trunk is maimed or wounded he must die of course.

His Mouth and Teeth.

HIS Mouth is seated beneath this Trunk, in the lowermost Part of his Head, and seems rather joined to his Breast. His Tongue is small for his Bulk. He has but four Teeth in either Jaw^d to grind the Food conveyed by his Trunk.

a For a Defence against his Enemies, Nature has furnished him with two longer Teeth, which issue from the upper Jaw, and are several Foot long: With these he furiously attacks his Enemies. These are what are bought by the Name of Elephants-Teeth, or Ivory. Their Bigness depends on the Age of the Animal. They are hollow about half Way, the rest is solid, and pointed at the End. As the Europeans give good Prices for these Teeth, the Negros make continual War on the Elephants to get them. They sometimes hunt them in a Body, and kill them with their *Assagayes* and Arrows: But oftner take them by Pits made in the Woods, through which they range, and discover themselves by the broad Tracks they make^e.

THEIR Flesh is a Regale to the Negros, especially when once it is tainted, and serves them a long Time; a good Elephant containing more Meat than four or five Oxen. These African Elephants usually measure from eight to ten Foot long; being ten or twelve Foot high, and thick in Proportion. In this Country they distinguish them into three Kinds, not from any Difference in their Make, but from the Places in which they are found: First, the Elephants found in the mountainous and desert Parts, are more wild, shy, and cunning than others; no doubt occasioned by their Situation amongst Tygers, Lions, and other wild Beasts. Secondly, those which live in the Plains, more accustomed to the Sight of Men, are more tractable. Thirdly, those on the *Sanaga*, which live amongst the Habitations and Villages of the Negros, in a cultivated Country, would be yet more tame, if the frequent Attacks of the Negros did not render them vigilant and cautious. However, they seldom hurt any one, if not first injured themselves.

THOUGH the Elephant, by his Structure, seems too gross and unweildy to walk fast, much less to run, yet he can do both well. His common Pace is equal to a Man on full speed; and, it may be presumed, he moves faster still when he runs, although this seldom happens: For his usual Gait is slow, which suits best with his huge Bulk, his arched Back, and great hanging Belly.

^a See the Figure, Plate VIII. ^b *Jannequin* says, he will carry, on his Trunk, a large Cannon for a League. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 146.

^c With this joint he takes up any Thing at Pleasure, as we do with the Finger and Thumb.

^d The Teeth of the lower Jaw exceed those of the upper, two Inches in Length. See *Philosophical Transactions*, Abridgment, vol. 5. p. 121.

^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*,

vol. 3. p. 270, & seq.

Natural
History.Colour and
Skin.

His Thighs and Legs are unshapely, and very thick^a; his Feet about a Foot Diameter, and so covered with a rough, thick Skin, that only the Ends of his Nails appear. The African Elephant is almost black, like those of *Asia*. His Skin is rough, wrinkled, hard, with some long, stiff, dark Hairs interspersed. His Tail long, like that of the Ox; naked, except a few Hairs at the End: This he whisks as if to keep off the Flies, although such Insects cannot affect a Skin which is Bullet-Proof. It is a vulgar Error to think he has no Joints in his Feet, and that, consequently, he can neither rise nor lie down: But he has another Defect less known, which is, that he has a greater Difficulty of turning from the Right to the Left, than the contrary: The Negroes make good Use of this Advantage, when they attack him in open Field^b.

ALTHOUGH the *Asiatics* have found the Means of training up their Elephants to War and other Uses, yet the Negroes have never attempted to form these Creatures to any Employments of this Kind.

It is said, by some, that the Female carries her Young eighteen Months, by others thirty-six; but this is uncertain, the same Elephants never breeding. Others assert the Elephant sees and walks as soon as born, and that the Females suckle their Young seven or eight Years: But all these Assertions are merely conjectural, and founded on no Authority.

Food and
Diet.

THE Elephant is at no great Loss for Food: He lives on Grass like the Ox, and for Want of this eats the Boughs and Leaves of Trees, Reeds, Sword-Grass, and other Herbs that grow in the Marshes, besides all Sorts of Fruit, Grain, and Pulse. Hunger obliges them sometimes to eat Earth and even Stones, but it is remarked that this Diet soon kills them. They suffer Want patiently, and can live eight or ten Days without Sustenance: They are naturally, otherwise, great Eaters, as the Negroes experience, when they get into their *Lagans*, or Plantations; a single Elephant consuming more in one Day, than thirty Men would do in eight, without reckoning the Damage they do with their Feet. For this Reason the Negroes take great Pains to keep them from their Rice-Fields, &c. either by watching them in the Day or lighting Fires in the Night, which frighten them away. When they light in Tobacco-Grounds they get drunk, f

and play a thousand Tricks: Sometimes they intoxicate themselves so as to fall asleep, and then the Negroes revenge themselves on their Carcases for the Mischief they have done. Their Drink is Water, which they take Care to stir with their Feet, till it is muddy, before they drink it^c.

Natural
History.

THE Elephant has many Foes: The chief of these is the Rhinoceros. *Labat* says, none of these are to be found in *Africa*^d. However, these Elephants of the North of *Africa* have Enemies enough, Negroes, Lions, Tygers, Serpents, to oblige them to Vigilance and Precaution. The most formidable of these is the Tyger, who commonly seizes the Elephant by the Trunk, and either chokes him or tears him in Pieces. The *French Senegal*-Company yearly import five hundred Quintals, or about fifty thousand Pound Weight, of Teeth.

THE Elephants range in Drove of forty, fifty, and sixty together. They are frequently to be met with in the Woods, but never meddle with any, if not attacked^e.

JOHNSON observes, that Elephants are numerous all over the Country near the *Gambra*, their Marks being visible every where. This Author has seen sixteen very large ones in a Company, besides young ones that sucked, and some not full-grown. The Reeds, or Sedges, where they generally feed, though they are a Foot or two higher than the tallest Man, yet half the Body of the Elephant is seen above them.

THEIR Teeth, contrary to the common Representations, lie in the upper Jaw: With these they pull down Trees. Hence comes so many cracked and broken Teeth; for if the Tree be too strong, the Tooth must give Way. The Author denies that they shed their Teeth, as some have affirmed. He says, from Experience, that the Flesh is well-tasted and good. He asserts, that they are as fearful as Deer, and will run very swiftly, as he found in one large Elephant; who, though shot three Times, yet escaped and was after found dead in the Woods^f.

LE MAIRE says, that the Elephant is never to be attacked where there is Room for him to turn; for, if so, he will hurl the Pursuer down with his Trunk, and trample him to Death. The Female bears often three young ones at a Time, and feeds them with Herbs and Leaves, putting them into their Mouths with her Trunk.

^a Four Legs like Columns; and short Feet; those before broader and rounder, and those behind longer and narrower, each shod with four Hoofs. See Philosophical Transactions, Abridgment, vol. 5. p. 83.

^b *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, p. 275, & seq.

^c *Ibid.* p. 281, & seq.

^d *Kolben*, in his Account of the Cape of Good Hope, says, they are to be found there. *Barbot*, in his Description of *Guinea*, p. 28, says, that there are Rhinoceroses near the *Savaga*.

^e *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 286.

^f *Golden Trade*, p. 139, & seq.

Natural History.

This Creature often comes by Nights into the Villages, never heeding their being frequented; and, instead of turning out of the Way when they meet with any of the Negros Houses, they keep strait forward, and overturn them in their Walks, as if they were so many Nut-Shells^a.

THESE Creatures make great Havock among the Fruit-Trees, especially the Orange, Bananas, and other Sorts of Figs; of which latter they eat both Fruit and Stem. According to Bosman, the Negros and others affirm, on their own Knowledge, that the Elephants pursue Men into the Water, where they put them into no small Fright. At Rio de Gabon, four or five, or more, have frequently passed by the Author and his Company, without offering them any Injury, but they were not hardy enough to shoot at them: For they are very difficult to be killed, unless the Ball happens to light betwixt the Eyes and the Ears; to which End the Bullet ought to be Iron also: For their Skin is as good Proof against the common leaden one as a Wall; and, if they strike the mentioned Place, become entirely flat.

Hard to be killed.

THE Negros affirm, that they never offer Violence to any People they meet in the Woods; but that if Shot levelled at them misses, they grow very wild. This last Remark the Author, by Experience^b, found not to be true^c.

An Instance.

IN December, 1700, at six in the Morning, an Elephant came to Elmina, on the Gold Coast, walking leisurely along-shore, under the Hill St. Jago. Some Negros going-out unarmed to decoy him in, he suffered them to surround him, and quietly went along with them. Just under the Mount there, one of the Dutch Officers of that Hill and a Negro fired at him and hit him above the Eye, but did not provoke him to mend his Pace: He only seemed to threaten the Negros betwixt Whiles, always pricking-up his Ears, which were most surprizingly large. However, he went on, and, at last, stepped into the Dutch Garden, expecting, perhaps, better Treatment there.

THE Director-General and the Author, followed by several of the Factory, entering the Garden, found him standing in the Midst of it; where he broke down nine or ten Coco-Trees, with as much Ease as a Man would knock-down a Child. While he stood here, above an hundred Shot were fired at him, which made him flee as much as if an Ox had been slaughtered; yet he budged not, but only set up his Ears,

and made the Men apprehend he would follow them.

THIS Sport was, however, attended with a tragical Event; for a Negro fancying he could deal with the Elephant, went softly behind him and caught his Tail in his Hand, designing to cut-off a Piece of it: But the wary Animal, to check the Man's Rashness, gave him a Stroke with his Snout, and drawing him to him, trod upon him two or three Times; and, as if that was not sufficient, bored, in his Body, two Holes, with his Teeth, large enough for a Man's double-Fist to enter. After this, he let him lie, without doing any Thing farther to him; and even stood still while two Negros fetched away the dead Body, not offering to meddle with them in the least.

Natural History. Tragical Accident.

FROM both these Instances it is sufficiently clear, that, unprovoked, they do not often hurt any Body, but that they grow fierce, when shot at and missed. As this vast Number of Shot thundered at him were not enough to fetch him down, the Author was told by those best acquainted with Elephant-shooting, that they ought to have used Iron-Bullets, since those of Lead flattened, either by their Bones or the Toughness of their Skin; and, indeed, after his Death, they found very few of the Shot had passed the Bone into his Head; some remained betwixt the Skin and Bone; most of them, especially the small Bullets, were thrown off by his Hide, as if shot against a Wall; yet some of them hit in the right Place. The Bullets were certainly, therefore, too small, since an Englishman, from a Canoa, in the River Gambia, killed an Elephant which pursued him, with one Shot only.

THE Elephant, after having been about an Hour in the Garden, wheeled about, as if he intended to fall on the Dutch, who were about sixteen Paces distant, which made them fly for it: But luckily the Beast followed no-body out of the Garden: If he had, scarce any could have escaped, even though they had been on horseback. He happened to take to the Back-door, which, though a Brick and an half thick, he threw at a good Distance, with only a slight Touch. Yet he did not pass-out by that Opening, but forced through the Garden-Hedge, going very softly by Mount St. Jago, towards the River, to wash-off the Blood or to cool himself: After which he came out, and stood under some Trees, where he broke several Water-Tubs, and a Canoa in Pieces.

Almost impetrable

^a De Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 68. confirms it. Beyond Anini, on the Gold Coast, a Negro, who had used the Elephant-Chase and had killed several, endeavouring to shoot one, but missing his Aim by a Flash in the Pan, the Elephant grew so enraged, that he pursued, set on him, and broke him and his Mule in Pieces. Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 318.

^b Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 242, & seqq.

^c Although, elsewhere, he relates a Story that

Natural History.
With Bulletins or Axes.

HERE the Shooting was renewed, till, at last, he fell down. They immediately cut-off his Snout, which was so hard and tough, that it cost them thirty Strokes to separate it. This must have been very painful to the Creature, since it made him roar, having made no Noise till then. After this he died under the Tree, confirming the Negros Report, who say, that whenever an Elephant finds his Death approaching, if able, he always gets under a Tree, or into a Wood.

As soon as he was dead, the Negros fell upon him in Crowds, each cutting-off as much as he could; so that he furnished a great many, as well Whites as Blacks, with Food enough for that Day. He was not very large, his Teeth not weighing above thirty-five Pound.

UPON the Whole, the Author considering the Danger, if the Creature had chanced to pursue them, resolved never more to come near one, and advise others to observe the same Caution.

THE Elephant is remarkable not only for his Bulk but his Docility. They live an hundred and fifty Years. The older they grow, their Hair and Colour grows more beautiful.

THE Negros catch them by digging deep Trenches in the Places they frequent, and covering them with Grass and Boughs of Trees: The Elephant, ignorant of the Snare, falls into it, and the Negros coming up, dispatch him with their Darts and Arrows: After which they share the Body. With the Skin they cover their Seats and Stools. The Tail they present to the King, who uses it as a Fly-Flap.

The Buffalo.

THE Buffalo, or Buffler, is another Animal found in these Countries. He is larger than the Ox. His Hair is black and short, very coarse and thin; so that you may easily see the Skin underneath it, which is brown and porous. His Head is small in proportion to his Body, lean and hangs low. His Horns long, black, crooked, and bent inward. He is very unlucky and mischievous, especially when he is provoked; for he runs swift, and if he overtakes the Person, he tramples on, and bruises him till he finds he has no Breath; so that some have saved themselves from his Fury by holding in their Breath. He has large, fierce Eyes; his Roar is terrible; his Legs short, and strong set. He is capable of Labour, and eats little. They make use of him to plough with, and draw their Carts in Italy. His Temperament is so hot, that, even in Win-

ter, he loves always to be in the Water. Their Flesh is tough and of little Value, yet sold at Rome.

Natural History.

BOSMAN says, that the Buffalo most resembles the Elephant, except in Size. They are to be found all over Guinea, but so few, that scarce one is seen in three or four Years. Their Flesh is very good Meat.

THESE Creatures do not seem swift enough to overtake Men on Land, where the Author says he should not fear them, any more than trust them in the Water, though he never heard of any Mischief they did there. Their Colour is dark-brown, and they may pass for very ugly Beasts. They are said to cry and use other Subtilties to catch Men; but Bosman treats such Reports as fabulous.

IN many Parts of the Continent, especially the Woods and Mountains, there are seen wild Cows, so shy, as seldom to admit a near Approach. They are generally of a reddish brown Colour, with small, black, pointed Horns. They multiply exceedingly, and would be very numerous if the Europeans and Negros did not destroy them.

JOHNSON informs us, that, besides Buffalos, there are large wild Boars along the Gambia. These are of a dark blue Colour, armed with large Tusks, and having long tufted Tails, which they carry bolt upright. They are very bold and dangerous. The Natives bring many strange Skins to sell; one he saw, being fourteen Foot long, of a dun Colour streaked with White.

LE MAIRE observes, that in the Parts about Cape de Verde, they have great Store of Venison, such as wild Boars, Goats, Kids, and Hares. The Author saw none of their Stags, which are headed as well as in France, only their Horns are like those of the Goats in the Mountains of Switzerland, saving that they are straight. The Flesh of the wild Boars, which are pretty often seen near the Sanaga, is whiter, but not so well tasted as the European.

SECT. II.

Farther Account of the Beasts, wild and tame.

The Antelope. Stags and Hinds: How taken. Strange Beast. The Bomba, or Capivard. Apes and Monkeys: Very destructive: Great Variety of them: The Quoias-Morrow, or Champaniz. Civet-Cat: Differently described

* Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 318, & seq.

p. 77.

p. 114.

vol. 4. p. 357.

Golden Trade, p. 243.

supra, vol. 3. p. 82.

* Barbot says, that the Natives near Cape Monte eat them.

* The same has been observed of all the Bull Kind.

* Bosman, *ubi supra*, p. 245.

* Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 71.

* Artus Dantisc. in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part 6.

* See his Description of Guinea.

* Labat's Afrique Occidentale,

* Labat, *ubi supra*, p. 360.

* Johnson's

* Labat, *ubi*

A BUFFALO.



Natural History.

by Authors: Musk, or Civet-Bag: The Musk, a how gotten from the Animal: Their Food: Those of Guinea the best. Tame Cattle: Horses: Oxen: Sheep: Tame Goats.

Natural History.

Bomba, or Capivard.

The Antelope.

THE Antelope is found in great Herds both on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. This Beast, in its Head, Tail, and Hair, resembles the Camel. His Body is like the Hind; his Cry like that of the Goat. In his Thighs and Legs, which are shorter before than behind, he resembles the Hare^a; so that they run-up an Ascent easier than they can run down; and if the Ground be uneven, they cannot run fast. They prick up their Ears on hearing any Noise. Their Horns are straight till within an Inch of the Extremity, where they turn-in. They are gentle and easily tamed. They have a black Circle round the Eye like the Camel.

Stags and Hinds.

STAGS and Hinds are, also, numerous here. These Animals come in vast Flocks from the Countries lying North of the *Sanaga*, for the Sake of Pasture, which is more abundant on the South-Side of the River. The Negros take Care to make them pay for their Subsistence: For this Purpose they wait till the Grass is dry, which is commonly in *March* or *April*. The Inhabitants of the Isles of *Bifesh* and *Ivory* Isle assemble, and set Fire to these Plains, beginning at the broadest Part of the Isle. The Fire spreading obliges the Game to retire before it to the End of the Isle, where they are hemmed-in by the Negros and the River, on whose Banks other Negros watch to kill those that swim across; so that they destroy great Numbers. After this, they divide the Spoil, salt and dry the Flesh, and sell the Skins to the *French* or *English*^b.

Strange Beast.

JOHNSON says, that, by the Report of the Natives on the *Gambra*, there is a Beast in the Country of the Size and Colour of a Fallow-Deer, with a Horn about the Length of a Man's Arm^c; which, the Author observes, is not like the Unicorn as he is painted: Nor would he probably have heard of such a Beast, if he had not enquired after it. However, *le Maire* informs us, that there are Rhinoceros's here, but he never saw any^d.

NEAR Cape de Verde is a remarkable Animal, having a Body like a Dog; the Hoofs of a Deer, but larger; a Snout like a Mole. His Food is *Pisnires*^e.

AMONGST the *Sereres* Negros, near the same Cape, there is found an Animal (well known in *Brazil*) called, by the Natives, *Bomba*, and, by the Europeans, the *Capivard*^f. There are some as big as a Hogrel of a Year old. The Hair is whitish, short, thin, and stiff. His Paws, or Feet, are armed with sharp Nails, by which he climbs the Trees like a Bear, and descending, sits on his Breech and eats the Fruit. His Head resembles much that of a Bear^g. He has small, lively Eyes, with a large Throat, and sharp Teeth. He is like the Otter, amphibious, and can live in Water as well as on Land. The Negros give him no Quarter, and eat his Flesh, which is a great Dainty^h.

JOHNSON observes, that Baboons and Monkeys are innumerable along the *Gambra*, keeping in Companies, three or four thousand together, each Sort by themselves. They keep-up a Kind of Commonwealth. They travel in Ranks, under certain Leaders of the bigger Sort. The Females carry their Young under their Bellies, if only one; but, if two, they bear one on their Back. In the Rear, some of the larger Sort march as a Guard. They are very bold; and as our Author sailed-up the River, would get-up into the Trees, shaking the Boughs, and chattering at them, as if much offended. In the Night they could hear many Voices of them together, and presently one great Voice exalting itself, Silence would ensue. Johnson has also seen, in the desert Places frequented by these Animals, a Sort of Arbours, made with Trees interwoven, to keep them from the Sun. The Negros eat their Fleshⁱ.

Apes and Monkeys.

LE MAIRE informs us, that there are several Sorts of Apes and Monkeys on the *Sanaga* and along this Coast; as the *Guenous*, with long Tails, and *Magots*, which have none at all; but the Author saw none of these latter. Of the former, there are Store every where; and no fewer than three Kinds: Two are of a small Make, and do but little Mischief. Of these some are called the *Bewailers*, from a Cry like little Children.

Of the other Sort, some are as large as the *Magots*. They have not only Hands and Feet, but something in their Gesture resembling very nearly the human. The Negros are fully convinced these Apes can speak if they please, but that they will not, lest they should be obliged to work^k. They are good for nothing but to bite

^a See the Figure, Plate VIII.

^b Johnson's Golden Coast, p. 146.

^c Description of Guinea, p. 28.

^d See before, p. 33. c. Also Plate XXVIII. Fig. 1. His Head.

^e Mr. du Sud, p. 127.

^f See before, p. 33. c. Also Plate XXVIII. Fig. 1.

^g Labat, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 168.

^h Johnson's Golden Coast, p. 143.

ⁱ Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 42, and vol. 3. p. 80, & seqq.

^j Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 70.

^k Barbot's

Natural
History.

and tear: Wherefore the Negros of the *Sanaga* seeing the *French* very kind to them, bring them Rats in Cages, saying, they are braver and more furious than Monks, and therefore ought to be more esteemed by them.

It is not to be imagined what Havock these Creatures make, when the Millet and Corn is ripe, on which they feed. They will get forty or fifty together and go to a *Kigan*, (or *Lugar*) one of whom is placed Centinel on some high Tree, whilst the rest are busy at the Harvest: When he perceives any-body, he will cry like a mad Thing; upon which Signal the Gang scour off with their Booty, leaping from Tree to Tree with prodigious Agility; even the Females carrying their Young as if they had no Incumbrance. *Froger* adds, that they often carry away young Girls of eight or nine Years old, and it is hard to get them back again; for they carry them up into Trees of a great Height.

IN Revenge for the Havock these Animals commit in their Plantations, the Negros make perpetual War against them, and kill and eat them without Mercy. The Young are easily tamed. The Females carry them on their Back, as the Negresses do their Children. The surest Way to get them is to wound them in the Face, by which Means they lose their Hold of the Branches and fall to the Ground. It would require a Volume to describe all the different Sorts that are found from *Arguin* to *Sierra Leona*. What is more observable, these different Kinds keep always separate and unintermixed; so that you never meet two of them in the same Quarter.

THE Apes and Monkeys, who always keep in and about the Woods, sitting on the Trees, are either grey and white, speckled at the Muzzle, or Nose; or spotted grey, black and red, with a black Face, the Extremity of it white, and a pointed sharp Beard at the End of the Chin. There is also another Sort, very ugly and frightful. The Blacks eat and reckon them good Meat, either boiled with Rice, or dried and smoaked like Bacon, or Neats Tongues; but the very Sight of them so dried is enough to turn an *European* Stomach.

THERE is a large Kind of Baboon, called the *Quojas-Morrow*, or *Worrow*, and by the *Portuguese*, *el Selvage*, or the Savage: It is very ugly, about five Foot long, with a big Head, thick Body and Arms; and is easily taught; not only

to walk upright upon its hinder Legs, but also to carry a Pail of Water on its Head, and the like Labour. This Brute is so strong and mischievous, that it will attack the strongest Man and overpower him, by clawing out his Eyes, or doing him some other Mischief. They also fight among themselves. Most of the Natives believe that these Creatures will not speak for Fear they should be set to Work. They will tear in Pieces the strongest Nets, and therefore can only be caught when very young. They are commonly as tall as a Child of three or four Years of Age. The Ears resemble a Man's, so does the Face at a Glimpse, but the Nose is flat and crooked. The Females have full Paps, and a Belly, with the Navel sunk in. The Elbows have their proper Joints and Ligaments: The Feet beyond the Heel-Bone are plump and brawny. They will often go upright, and carry heavy Weights from one Place to another.

JOHNSON says, there are Porcupines and Civet-Cats on the *Gambra*, and that they are great Destroyers of the Poultry. The Civet, or Musk-Cat, is common in this Part of *Africa*, between the *Sanaga* and Mount *Atlas*, as well as in the Kingdom of *Naria*, near *Abissinia*, and that of *Quoja* below *Sierra Leona*.

THE Animal, says *Labat*, which produces this odoriferous Drug, from whence it has its Name, is differently represented by Authors. Some have imagined it to be the Hyena, so celebrated by the antient Writers; some call it the Civet, others the Musk-Cat. This Name is certainly improper, as this Animal has not the least Resemblance with the Cat, unless in its Ears, and some Hairs that serve it like Mustachos. Mr. *Thevenot*, who saw several at *Kairo*, describes it as an Animal as big as a large common Dog. His Muzzle is pointed, his Eyes and Ears small, his Whiskers like a Cat, and his Skin spotted with white and black, and with some streaks of yellow. His Tail is long and bushy, like that of a Fox. He is wild, cruel, and voracious, and his Bite is dangerous. They take them with Snares, or Traps, keep them in Wire or wooden Cages, and feed them with raw Flesh, minced small.

DAPPER, who describes this Animal in much the same Manner, adds, that his Legs are covered with long, black Hair; that his Feet have five Claws each, armed with sharp, strait,

Natural
History.

* *Le Maire's Voyages to the Canary Isles, &c.* p. 70, & seq. the Figure.

Guinea, p. 133.

* This is the *Oran Utang* of *Bornes*, and *Jawa*; or the *Champanie*, whereof one was lately brought to England from *Africa*.

† This seems to be the Baboon already described, p. 314. a.

‡ This must be understood of the Height of the Back from the Ground, when on all Four.

§ *Barbot's Description*, p. 115.

¶ *Barbot's*, ubi supra, p. 115.

‡ *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 139.

§ See *Thruvenot's Travels*, Part I, Book 2.

¶ *Barbot* says, it is like a Wolf, p. 114.

‡ The Isle of *Soketra* abounds with them.

§ *Barbot*, vol. 1. p. 419, where they sell for seven Shillings a-piece.

* *Froger's Voyage*, p. 45. See also

† *Barbot's Description* of

‡ This

§ *Barbot*, ubi

¶ See *Thruvenot's Travels*, Part I, Book 2.

‡ *Barbot*, ubi

§ *Barbot* says, it is like a Wolf, p. 114.

¶ The Isle

‡ *Barbot*, vol. 1. p. 419, where they sell for seven Shillings a-piece.

§ *Barbot* says, it is like a Wolf, p. 114.

¶ The Isle

‡ *Barbot*, vol. 1. p. 419, where they sell for seven Shillings a-piece.

§ *Barbot* says, it is like a Wolf, p. 114.

Natural History.

black Talons, and that, excepting some Part of his Head, he resembles a great Mastiff more than any other Creature. Mr. Pomot, who has had one in his Custody, brought from China, by the Siamese Ambassadors, says it resembles a Spanish or Pole-Cat *, and yet in his Representation, or Cut, he makes it like a Fox. The Sieur Brûe, who had seen these Creatures agrees with Dapper, in saying they resemble a good large House-Dog, and that their Head has something of the Cat, and something of the Fox. The Value of this Animal consists in a thick, oily Matter, which lies collected in a Bag, found in the Males between the Scrotum and the Penis; and the Females between the Pudenda and the Anus: But there are good Reasons to believe, that this Bag in the Females is rather placed below the Belly, and joining to the Anus.

Musk, or Civet-Bag.

THIS Bag is about three Inches deep, and about two and an half broad, containing several small Glands, inclosing the odoriferous Matter, which issues on pressing. To get it, they pursue the Animal with a Stick, till he retires back to the Edge of the Cage; where a Person appointed seizes his Tail, and draws it through the Bars, fast to which they fix his hind-Foot. They then thrust some Sticks through beneath his Belly, which fasten him so, that he cannot move. When he is in this Posture, they thrust a small Spoon into the Opening of the Bag, with which they gently rake or compress the membranous Divisions, and oblige them to discharge their Contents b.

The Musk how gotten.

THIS Operation is not renewed daily, the Animal not yielding enough for that, especially in a State of Confinement; but only once in two or three Days, and then only a Dram and an half, or at most two Drams at a Time. The Matter, which when first extracted, is of a greyish White, in a little Space changes, and becomes brown. The Odour is soft and agreeable at a Distance, but disagreeable and intoxicating near Hand; so that the Perfumers are obliged to lower it by Adulteration.

Their Food.

THERE are many Civet-Cats bred in Holland, from whence chiefly this Drug is imported to France and England. They feed them with the Yolks of Eggs and Milk, which makes the Musk whiter much than that which comes from Asia and Africa, where they are fed with Flesh c. The Jews at Kairo as well as of Holland chiefly

carry-on this Business; so that there is Reason to believe, it is much adulterated in both Places. The physical Properties of Musk are well known, as it enters into several of our medicinal Compositions d.

Natural History.

THE Gold-Coast abounds with Musk or Civet-Cats, which the Portuguese call *Kato de Agali*, and the Ethiopians, *Kankan*. Though this Animal is found in Java, and many Places of India, yet none are equal to those of Guinea, which the Negroes call *Kajlor*. The Portuguese keep a great Number of them, of which they make considerable Profit by the Civet, or *Agali*; which being well cleansed, and put-up in Glass Bottles, they send to Lisbon, where it bears a high Price. It is not easy to breed these Animals, for besides they are fierce, and bite dangerously, their Feeding is expensive, being Fowl, Pigeons, and such Meats. Their Shape resembles that of the Fox, except their Tail, which is like a Cat's. Their Skin is spotted and variegated like the Leopard's. The Negroes usually catch them in Summer, when the Woods are in Bloom. They prefer the Male Civet to the Female, and the wilder they are, reckon the Musk the better e.

ACCORDING to Bosman, this Country produces three or four Sorts of wild Cats; of which the Civet-Cat is one. They are brought very young to be sold, yielding eight or nine Shillings each. They are very troublesome to breed up: Their Diet is Pap, made of Millet, and a little Flesh or Fish. They produce Civet very young, but that of the Males is best; for the Females cannot help urining into the Civet-Bags, which spoils it f.

THE Hares and Rabbits in these Parts are plenty, and like those of Europe.

THE Moors and Negroes, who live between the Sanaga and Gambia, are well provided with Horses, some of which, belonging to their Kings and great Men, are Barbs of great Beauty and Value. The Moors in particular are great Jockeys, and both understand them well, and breed great Numbers. They feed them with Grass and pounded Maiz, instead of Oats. To fatten them, they bruise the Maiz small, and steep it in Milk. They water them very seldom. The great Defect of these Horses is, that they have no Mouth. The Siratik, or King of the Fuli, had, in 1697, some Barbs for his own Use, of exquisite Beauty, which he valued at fifteen Slaves a-piece g.

Tame Cattle & Horses.

* Pomot's Hist. de Drogues. Part II. p. 15. prevent hurting the Parts, p. 116.

Dr. Stibbs observes, that they will live a Month without Drink, and yield more Civet, if fed with Fish. They urinate much, as do Rabbits. Philosophical Transactions, N° 36, p. 704. See also Blount's Natural History, p. 12.

Bry's Ind. Oriens. Part VI. p. 80.

Aggra, vol. 3. p. 60, 108, and 237.

Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 105, & seqq.

Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 251..

Artus in de

Labat, ubi

Natural
History.

my Hamen Saka, Brother to the King of Barfalli, had, in 1734, a beautiful Milk-white Horse, sixteen Hands high, with a long Main, and a Tail that swept the Ground^a. They abound with Asses on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, as appears from *Labat*, *Jobson*, and *Moore*.

ALL these Countries, not excepting the Islands on the Coast, abound with Cattle. Their Oxen are large, but in return, they are strong, fat, and well tasted. Their Cows are small, fleshy, and strong, and yield a great deal of Milk. In many Places they use them for Carriage, as well as Riding. At *Bissos* the Cows supply the Room of Horses, and pace easily and well. If it be considered what a vast Quantity of Hides is yearly exported from these Parts, and at how small a Price, the Number will appear almost incredible. The *Tin*, or King of *Baol*, is reckoned to have five thousand Head. The Woods are full of them, feeding in large Drovers of three and four hundred together, tended by a Negro; who drives them at Night into an Enclosure or Fence near the Village, to secure them from the wild Beasts. The *Fulis* are the chief Cattle-Breeders amongst the Negroes: Their Milk is good and sweet. A good Ox yields in *European* Goods about two Pieces of Eight; and a Cow much less^b.

THERE are vast Flocks of Sheep in these Parts, which are of two Kinds: The first covered with Wool, like the *European*, but with Tails so large, fat, and heavy, that the Shepherds are obliged to fasten them to a Kind of Car, to ease them in walking. This Tail, when stripped of its Outside-Fat, is reckoned a great Dainty. The second Sort have Hair like a Goat: They are larger, fatter, and stronger than the former. Some of them are armed with no fewer than six Horns, crooked, and in different Shapes. Their Flesh is tender, and well tasted.

SOME Authors confound this last Kind with the *Cebritto*, or Goat, of which there are great Numbers; especially to the Southward of the *Gambra*, and in the Isles of *Bissos*, where they have no Sheep. They differ not much from those of *Europe*, but the Flesh is better and sweeter. There are near the *Sanaga* two Sorts of tame Goats, smaller than ours. One Kind has a black sleek Skin, and is much valued by the Negroes.

THE Dogs here are very ugly, being without Hair, and eared like the Fox. They never bark, but howl, and if foreign Dogs are brought here, they degenerate as to their Voice. The Negroes eat their Flesh, preferring it to any other whatever; but do not breed many Swine^c.

Natural
History.
Sheep.

Tame Goats.

C H A P. XVIII.

Lizards, Insects, and Reptiles.

S E C T. I.

The Guana. The Lizard. The Camelion: Two Sorts: Feed on Flies: Change Colour: Look two Ways at once. Locusts. Bugabugs. Musquitoes, or Gnats. Pismires, or Ants. Bees. Frogs. Scorpions. Serpents. Caterpillars, and Worms.

The Guana.

THE Guana, which is a Kind of Lizard, is plenty on the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. They resemble a Crocodile^a, but are much less, being usually under a Yard in Length. The Negroes eat them, and some *Europeans*, who have tasted the Flesh, say it is equal to a Rabbit's^b. *Barbot* says, they frequent the *Kembets* or Houses of the Negroes much, especially the smaller Kind; and are

d very troublesome in the Night, creeping over their Faces as they sleep^c.

THE *Sieur Brûe* at *Kayôr* near the *Sanaga* was presented with one three Foot long from the Muzzle to the Beginning of the Tail, which was two Foot more. The Skin was covered with small Scales of different Colours, Yellow, Green, and Black, so lively, that they looked as if varnished. His Eyes were big, red, and even with the Top of his Head. They seemed on Fire when he was touched or provoked; and at the same Time his Throat swelled underneath like a Pigeon, when it spreads its Tail. His Bite is very dangerous, not from any poisonous Quality in it, but because he never quits his Hold till he is killed, which is no easy Matter. The Secret of dispatching him, is to thrust a *Scrawup*

^a *Moore's Travels*, p. 214.and vol. 5. p. 121. Also, *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 28.Also, *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 28.p. 75. Also, *Moore's Travels*, p. 141, and *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 84.^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 189, and 277.^c *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 1. p. 276.^d See the Figure.^e See *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3.^f *Barbot, ubi supra*.

Natural History. his Nostrils, which is followed by some Drops of a Blood, and the Animal opening his Jaws expires. The Feet of the Lizard are armed with five sharp Claws, with which he climbs the Trees with surprizing Agility, and defends himself, if attacked, with his Tail. The Flesh is excellent, and when dressed, not to be distinguished from a Pullet's, either for Colour or Taste. The Negroes catch them by sliding a Noose, fastened to the End of a Pole, when they see them asleep on the Boughs ^a.

The Lizard. J^{ANNE}QUIN says, that the Lizard in these Parts is as big as a small Child: The Snake and Basilisk of a monstrous Size. These are all he mentions, except the Scorpion, the Crocodile, and a small Kind of Serpent, of which the Name was unknown to the Natives themselves; whence he seems to think with Pliny, whom he quotes, that Africa daily produces some new Monster ^b.

ARTUS DANTISCUS observes, that the Dutch found a Lizard in Guinea six Foot long, and as big in Body as a Man, covered with white Scales, like an Oyster. After they had viewed it a Quarter of an Hour, it fled into the Wood with as much Noise as a Deer makes in breaking through the Bushes ^c.

The Camelion. THE Camelion is found near the Sanaga and Gambia. Mr. Moore says, this Creature, which has been supposed to live on Air, feeds on Flies and Insects. It darts-out the Tongue (which is as long as the Body) about seven or eight Inches; and as it is covered with a glutinous Matter, it catches whatever falls in its Way. They vary their Colour as they please, not according to that of the Object near them; but when they sleep, they are usually of a bright Yellow. Some of them are as large as the biggest Lizards, and very ugly; but have beautiful Eyes, so placed, that they can look forward with one, and backward with the other at the same Time ^d.

BARBOT informs us, that the Negroes of Cape de Monte, who call this Animal *Darotsœ*, will not allow it to be killed. It is no bigger than a large Frog, generally of a pale Mouse-colour; the Skin almost transparent, so that it easily receives the Impression of Colours near it. It lives on Flies, and lays Eggs like the Crocodile and Lizard, which are not covered with a Skin, but a thick Membrane ^e.

Two Sorts. BOSMAN gives the Figure of two Sorts of Camelions: The proper Colour of the one is Green, speckled with Grey; and of the other, Green, Fire-colour, and Grey, mixed.

DE BRUYN, in his Travels into the Levant, has given the best Description to be met with of this Creature, as well as the best Figure of it. At Smyrna, having had an Opportunity of getting some Camelions, and being curious to discover how long they would live, he commonly kept four in a large Cage, and sometimes let them run loose in his Chamber, and the great Hall of the House; where, being refreshed with the Sea-Breeze, they seemed brisker than before, and opened their Mouths to imbibe the fresh Air.

HE never saw them eat or drink any Thing, except a few Flies; and hath observed them to change their Colour three or four Times in half an Hour, without any Thing intervening, to cause those Effects. Their ordinary Colour is Grey, or rather a pale Mouse-colour: But they chiefly change to a very fine Green, spotted with Yellow, as beautiful as Pencil can express. Sometimes also they are spotted, Tail and all, with Brown, which Hue sometimes entirely covers them. *Liver on Flies.*

THE Skin is very thin, and almost transparent. It is an Error to say they assume the Colour of all Things placed near them, for they do not change to Red, nor several other Colours; although the Author has observed sudden Changes in them on the Approach of different Objects. *Change Colour.*

DE BRUYN never could keep them alive above five Months, and most died in four. Being curious to know what their Intestines consisted of, he opened one, in which he found some Eggs, about as big as those of small Birds, joined together as in a Thread, but no Guts, or any Thing else. The Tongue was the most remarkable of all, being as long as the whole Animal.

IN descending from any Height, he very carefully advances first one Fore-foot, and then the other, which are followed with the same Caution by the hinder Feet, his Tail curling about one Thing or other all the Way, which continues as long as he finds any Assistance by it, and then falls flat to the Ground. Their March is very slow, and their Size as expressed in the Print.

THEY do not generally keep their Mouth open, as some affirm. On the contrary, they scarce ever open it, unless brought to a Place where they might take-in the Air: Then indeed they would gape wide, and discover their Satisfaction by their Motion, as well as frequent Change of Colour. Their Eyes are round, very black, and remarkably small; but what is most curious, *Look different Ways.*

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 75. Also Jannequin's *Voy. de Libye*, p. 134.
^b *ubi supra*, p. 134. ^c *Id. seq.* ^d See de Bry's *Ind. Orient.* Part VI. p. 79.

^e Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 114.

^b Jannequin,
^d Moore's Travels,

Natural
History.

they can direct each Sight a different Way, so as to look both up and down at once^a.

BOSMAN found a Difference between the Camelions of *Smyrna* and *Guinea*. In this latter Country they lived as many Years as Months in the former. It is true, they were put in a Garden on one of the Trees, where they would sit some Time before they descended. They have also been several Times brought alive to *Europe*.

THIS Author never saw any in *Guinea* with their Mouths open, consequently never saw their Tongues, or their Catching of Flies.

In all other Particulars, they entirely agreed with *le Bruyn's* Description, only their Eggs seemed liker those of Lizards, than those of small Birds: For *Bosman* took particular Notice, that in all oviparous Animals, as Lizards, Camelions, Leguanes, (or *Guanas*) Snakes, and Tortoises, their Eggs are not covered with any hard Shell, but rather with a thick Skin, pliable and weak^b.

ARTUS observes, that the Camelion differs little from the Lizard, but in his Colour, which is Orange; but says, that on looking at a new Object, this Colour changes: That they eat so little, they are said to live on Air; and that the Negros do not regard these Animals as venomous, but dry and eat them^c.

OF Insects there are many Sorts in these Countries. Locusts infest the inland Parts in great Swarms, which darken the Air as they pass; and where they light, destroy every Thing that is green, even to the Leaves of the Trees. They are usually as large as the Finger, but longer, with sharp cutting Teeth. Their Skin is red and yellow; sometimes all green. The *Moors* and Negros eat them^d. They often occasion Famines, by the Destruction they make in the Countries through which they pass.

MANY uncommon Flies are seen here^e. In the rainy Seasons there are Multitudes, called, by the Negros, *Getleh*, thick, broad-headed, and without Mouths. They sit on Trees and sing in a shrieking Manner Day and Night. The Negros eat them^f.

THERE is, along the *Gambra*, a pernicious Kind of Vermin, called *Bugabugs*, which are very destructive. They are a Sort of white Ants, whose Way of travelling is, first to make a hollow Pipe of Earth, much like the Arch of a Vault, under which they go without being seen.

They work very fast, and in twelve Hours will make their Tube, and travel eight or nine Yards to get into a Box, Chest, or Barrel. Wherever they pierce, they make strange Havock, especially among Woollen Cloths, though nothing comes amiss to them, for they will feed on Wood; and what is remarkable, will eat away the Inside of a Chest or Table, leaving the Crust or Shell fair to the Eye. The Sun is their Enemy, and will kill them, if exposed long to it; but at Night they recover their Vigour. To preserve their Chests, they are obliged to prop them with Stands, well covered with Tar, which must be removed every Week^g.

THERE is in the Woods a green Fly, as big as a Hornet, whose Sting draws Blood like a Lancet^h: But the greatest Pest of this Country is the Musquitos, or Gnats; which, as soon as Evening comes-on, fly in Millions, so that the Negros are obliged to keep a Fire in their Huts, that the Smoke may drive them away. They resemble Midges in *Europe*. It is a small, thin Insect, of a brown Colour, with long Wings; which, when he rests, end in a Point. It has two Horns, with a pointed Trunk, through which he takes his Nourishment. His Sting is subtle, and raises Blisters. The best Remedy is, to wash the Part with Brandyⁱ.

MR. MOORE says, that these Musquitos are the greatest Plague on the *Gambra*, even worse than the Sand-Flies; which last are so small, that you can scarce see them: Nor will they bite, if any Wind be stirring; but the Musquitos are always troublesome, especially in the Night. They exactly resemble the *English* Gnats: Their Bite raises a violent Itching. If you scratch it till it bleeds, a Sore ensues; and when it is healed, it will be always of a blackish Colour^k.

THE Woods are full of large Ants, or Pismires^l. They build Nests, or Hives of Earth, of a round pyramidal Shape, near seven Foot high, which they cement as firm as Plaster. These Ants are white, longish, and of the Bigness of a Grain of Oats, very lively^m. The Ant-Hills are about fourteen or fifteen Foot roundⁿ, having but one Entry, which is placed in the Side, about a Third of the Way up, which goes winding from the Ground. At a Distance they look like little Houses^o. On the *Sanaga* there are small red Ants, of a very venomous Kind^p.

Natural
History.

Locusts.

Insects.

Bugabugs.

Pismires, or
Ants.

^a *Le Bruyn's Travels into the Levant*.
^b *Bry's Ind. Orient.* Part VI. p. 79.

^c *Moore* gives the Representation of two strange Insects seen on the *Gambra*, but no Description of them, p. 118.

^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 33, and 117.

^e *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 133.

^f *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 30.

^g *Labat, ubi supra*.

^h *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 257, & seqq.

ⁱ *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 176, and vol. 3. p. 306.

^j *Moore's Travels*, p. 221, & seqq.

^k *Moore, ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 327, & seqq.

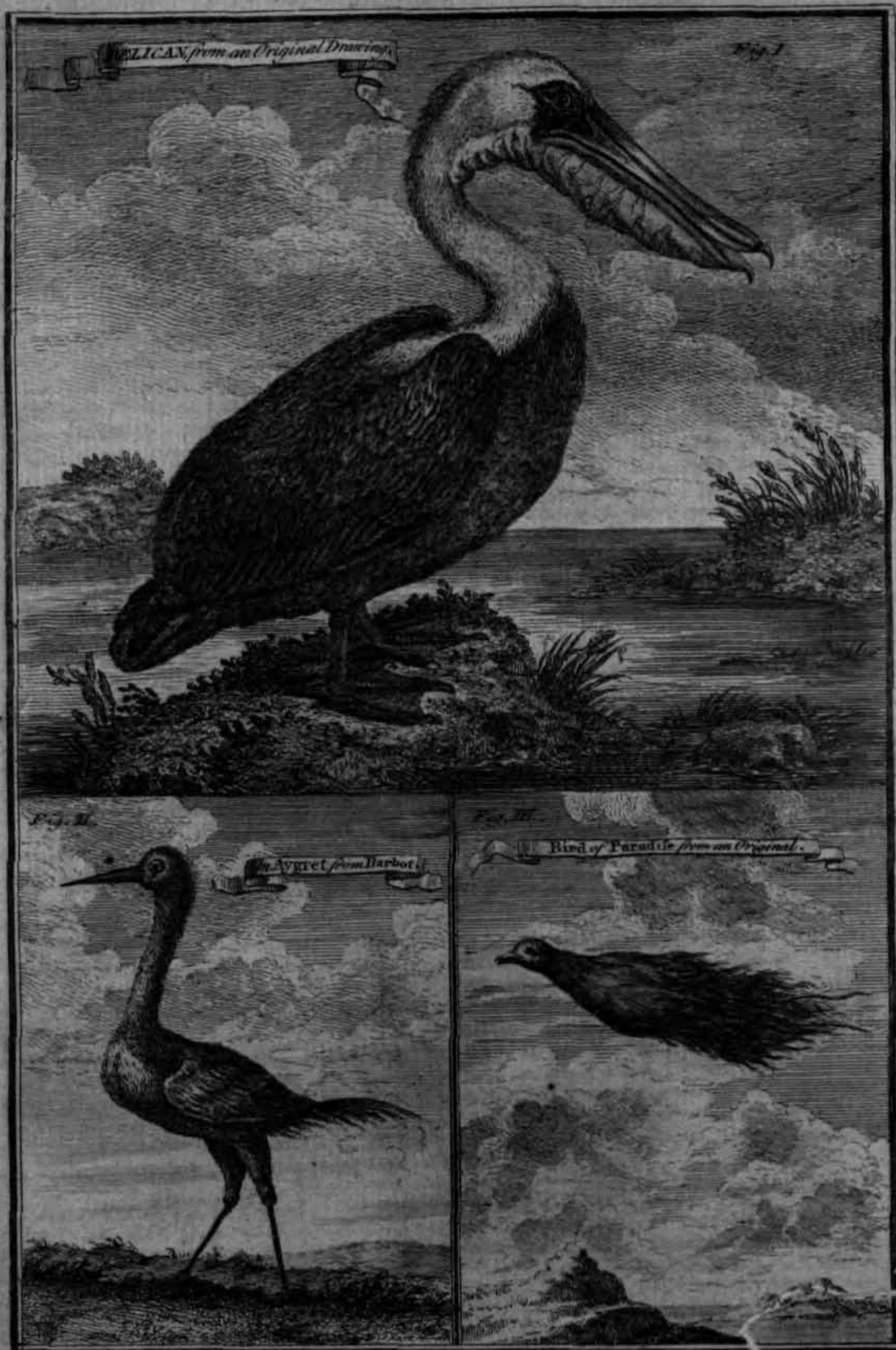
^l *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 5. p. 30.

^m *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 298.

ⁿ *Labat, ubi supra*.

^o *Moore, ubi supra*, p. 141.

^p *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 77.



Natural
History.

Bees.

THE Woods, especially towards the *Gambra*, are full of Bees, which yield vast Quantities of Wax, wherein the Negros drive a considerable Trade^a. The Honey-Bees the Negros call *Kom-mokeffe*: They live in the Cavities of Trees. There is another Species, called *Qbollik Bolli*; but their Honey is brown, and the Wax black. There is also a Drone-Bee that frequents the Villages, called *Quom Bokeffe*, but yield no Honey^b. Moore says, the *Mandingos* on the *Gambra* use Bee-Hives of Straw, like the *English*, fixing a bottom Board in the Hive for the Bees to go in at, and then they sling them with Wyths to the Boughs of Trees. They smother the Bees when they take the Combs, and pressing-off the Honey, (of which they make Honey-Wine) they boil and strain the Wax, making it up into Cakes from twenty to an hundred and twenty Pound Weight. The greatest Quantities are made in the Country round *Kachao*^c.

JOHNSON observes, that the Negros on the *Gambra* in his Time had many Bee-hives, made like Baskets of Reeds and Sedge, and hung on the out Boughs of the Trees, where the Bees come and breed. In some Places these are so thick, that they look like Fruit at a Distance. There is also in the Woods, in the Holes of Trees, much wild Honey^d.

Frogs.

THE Frogs on the *Gambra* are much larger than ours in *England*, and in the rainy Season make a Noise in the Nights, very much resembling that of a Pack of Hounds at some Distance.

Scorpions.

There are also large Scorpions here, whose Bite is mortal, if not timely prevented. In 1733, Mr. Moore found at *Brukoe* a monstrous Scorpion, twelve Inches long. These Creatures are very venomous^e.

Serpents.

THERE are many Kinds of Serpents through all this Country, some of which are very large, and their Bite dangerous. They enter the Negros Huts in the Kingdom of *Kayôr*, and hunt the e

a Rats and Chickens without doing any Injury to the People. If any chance to be bitten, their usual Cure is to burn the Part affected with Gunpowder, which is a sure Remedy, if timely applied. Some of these are fifteen and twenty Foot long, and a Foot and an half in Diameter. Some say, these are more dangerous than those of the same Species, which are but two Inches thick, and four or five Foot long. Some are all green, so that it is impossible to distinguish them from the Grass^f. Moore shot one of these on the *Gambra*, two Yards long^g. Others are quite black, which, that Author says, are reckoned most venomous. Some of these he saw three Yards long, and as big as the Small of his Leg^h. Many are spotted of various Colours; and the Negros say some are all red, whose Bite is mortal. The *Sereres* Negros eat them; and the Eagles make a continual Havock of themⁱ. On the River *Kurbali* there are found Serpents of thirty Foot, that will swallow an Ox entire^k. The Negros on the *Gambra* report, that some Serpents there have a Comb on their Head, and crow like a Cock: Others have two Heads growing out of one Neck, but these Mr. Moore never saw^l.

CATERPILLARS in these Parts are as large as a Man's Hand, and very hideous^m. Here are two Sorts of Worms, both very troublesome. The first are called *Chiques*, and breed in the Hands, and Soles of Feet; from whence, if once they lay their Eggs, they are not to be rooted outⁿ. The others are bred, by the bad Air, in the Flesh, sometimes to the Length of four or five Foot; and are very dangerous to extract, occasioning great Tumours at their first Appearance; and if they be broken by ill Management in their coming out, putting the Patient to great Pain. It is said they are occasioned by drinking bad Water in the rainy Seasons^o.

Natural
History.

^a Barbot's Description of Guinea, p. 30.

^d Johnson's Golden Trade, p. 133.

^e Moore, ubi supra, p. 111, and 157.

^f Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^g Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^h Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

ⁱ Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^j Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^k Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^l Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^m Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

ⁿ Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^o Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^b Idem, ibid. p. 116.

^c Moore, ubi supra, p. 111, and 157.

^d Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^e Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^f Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^g Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^h Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

ⁱ Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^j Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^k Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^l Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^m Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

ⁿ Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^o Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^p Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^q Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^r Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^s Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^t Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^u Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^v Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^w Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^x Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^y Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^z Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{aa} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ab} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ac} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ad} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ae} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{af} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ag} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ah} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ai} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{aj} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ak} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{al} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{am} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{an} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ao} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ap} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{aq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ar} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{as} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{at} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{au} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{av} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{aw} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ax} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ay} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{az} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ba} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bb} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bc} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bd} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{be} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bf} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bg} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bh} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bi} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bj} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bk} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bl} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bm} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bn} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bo} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bp} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{br} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bs} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bt} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bu} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bv} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bw} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bx} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{by} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{bz} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ca} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cb} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cc} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cd} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ce} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cf} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cg} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ch} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ci} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cj} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ck} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cl} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cm} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cn} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{co} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cp} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cr} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cs} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ct} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cu} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cv} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cw} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cx} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cy} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{cz} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{da} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{db} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dc} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dd} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{de} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{df} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dg} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dh} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{di} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dj} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dk} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dl} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dm} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dn} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{do} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dp} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dr} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ds} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dt} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{du} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dv} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dw} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dx} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dy} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{dz} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ea} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eb} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ec} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ed} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ee} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ef} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eg} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eh} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ei} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ej} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ek} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{el} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{em} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{en} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eo} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ep} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{er} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{es} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{et} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{eu} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ev} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ew} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ex} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ey} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ez} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fa} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fb} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fc} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fd} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fe} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ff} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fg} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fh} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fi} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fj} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fk} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fl} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fm} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fn} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fo} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fp} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fq} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fr} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fs} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{ft} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fu} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fv} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

^{fw} Moore, ubi supra, p. 140.

C H A P. XIX.

The Birds and Fowl.

S E C T. I.

The Pelican, or Grand Goshawk: Its Bag. Eagles. Hawks. Flying-Ostrich. Peignez, or Comb-Birds. Wild-Geese. Aygret, or Dwarf-Heron. Nonnette, or Nun-Bird. Cormorants and Vultures. Ecouffes, or Kites. African-Peacock, or Demoiselle of Numidia: Its Gait and Plumage: Proportion of its Parts. Trumpet-Bird. Suc-Bœuf, or Suck-Ox. Bird with four Wings. Blue-Bird. Ha! Ha! Bird. Small Birds. Kubalos, or Fisher-Birds: Their Sagacity. Screech-Owls. Partridges. Pintado, or Guinea-Hens. Tame Fowl. The Bat. Wake, or Crown-Bird. Fisher-Falcon. Quails. Wild-Pigeons. The Stalker. Bird without Legs. Parrots.

THERE is a great Variety of Birds and Fowl within this Division of Africa; several of them have been already described in the preceding Travels; as the Ostrich, the four winged Bird, the *Flamingo*, *Spatula*-Bird, *Eagle*, *Monoceros*, and others^a. It remains here to treat of such as are more common throughout these Parts, and have only been mentioned in their respective Places.

Of these, the first that we shall speak of is the Pelican, a Bird to be met with frequently enough near the Rivers *Sanaga* and *Gambra*. It is the *Onocrotalus* of the Antients, and known to the French by the Name of *Grand Goshawk*. They are in Size, Shape and Gait, like a large Goose^b, with the same Sort of Legs. The Sides of their Head are flat; and the Head itself big, as it ought to be to support a Beak about a Foot and an half long^c, and two Inches broad. The upper Part of this Bill is boney and of one Piece: The lower consists of two Bones, united, at the Extremity of the Beak, by a strong Cartilage. These compose two Jaw Bones, jointed or inclosed in the upper (which is the Center of their Motion) and armed with small Teeth like

a a Saw, very slender and sharp. From the Hollow between these two Parts of the under Jaw, there extends a Bag, which having its Opening therein, hangs down the Neck, to which it is tied, though separated from it by several small Ligaments to keep it firm. It is formed of a thick, fat, and fleshy Membrane, very flexible, and stretching like a Skin. It has no Feathers, but is covered with a soft, fine Hair, smooth as Sattin, of a Pearl Grey, with Spots of several Colours, which have a good Appearance. When this Bag is empty, it is scarce perceptible; but when the Bird has gotten a good Meal of Fish, it is surprizing to see how it is stuffed, and what a Quantity it contains^d. His Method is, first to fish and fill his Sack, and then retire and eat at his Leisure. Some say, this Bag, when stretched, will hold two Gallons^e of Water^f. *Le Maire* calls this a *Craw*, which lies under his Throat like a Bag, and says he swallows Fish entire, though as large as a middling Carp^g.

AT *Jillefrey*, Mr. Moore saw a Number of Pelicans. They live on Fish, and are therefore commonly found near the Rivers^h.

THERE are four Sorts of Eagles here: First, *Eagles*. The largest and biggest, called *Cuolantja*, usually haunts the inland Woods, perching on the Tops of the highest Trees. It preys on Apes. Secondly, The *Cuolantja Klow*, which frequents Ponds and Marshes, feeding on Fish. It has very crooked Claws. Thirdly, The *Simbi*, a Kind of Eagle that feeds on Birds. Fourthly, The *Poy*, that is chiefly seen about the Sea Coasts, and preys on Crabs and Shell-Fishⁱ.

THEY have Hawks as large as our *Jerfalcons*, *Hawks*, which, as the Negros say, will kill a Deer, by fastening on their Heads, and beating them with their Wings till they drop-down. There is, likewise, a Kind of small Bastard Eagles, and several Sorts of Kites and Buzzards. The Skin of one Sort smells of Musk, like the Crocodile^k.

NEAR the *Sanaga* is found a Bird, called the *Flying-Ostrich*.

^a See before, p. 55, 60, 72, 114, 115, 132, 133, 143, 154.

^b See the Figure. ^c Hence it is called, by the French, *Grand Goshawk*, or Great-Throat. ^d Moore, in his Travels, p. 68, says the same: *Froger*, in his Voyage, p. 42, only two Quarts. *Jannequin* says, he will drink a Bucket of Water. See his Voyage de Libye, p. 168.

^e Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 139. ^f *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 71. ^g Moore's Travels, p. 68.

^h *Barber's Description of Guinea*, p. 116. ⁱ *Jebson's Golden Coast*, p. 151.



J. Child Sculpsit

Plate 33. Vol. 2. p. 37

Natural History.

Flying-Ostrich, though it bears very little Resemblance to the Bird that is described by that Name. It is of the Size of a Turkey-Cock^a, with the Legs and Neck much the same. Its Head is big and round; the Beak short, thick, and strong, covered with brown Feathers, mixed with white. The Wings are broad and firm, and when he once rises, he flies very high, swift, and for a long Time. His Thighs are covered with small Feathers, glued as it were on the Skin. His Feet are large, separated into three Talons, with a Spur, armed with sharp Claws. It cannot be called a Bird of Prey, as it lives on Fruit. The Flesh is white, except that of the Legs, which is black, and is tender and delicate Meat^b.

Peignez, or Comb-Birds.

NEAR *Buksar*, on the *Sanaga*, is a Kind of Bird, called the Comb-Bird. They are of the Size of a Turkey; their Feathers grey, streaked with Black and White. They have large Wings, which they use but little, perhaps because their Strength is not proportionable to their Bulk. They walk as gravely as *Spaniards*, carrying their Heads lofty, which is covered, instead of Plumes, with a Kind of soft Hair about four or five Inches long. This Hair hangs down on each Side, and is frizzled at the End, which has given Occasion to the Name. Their greatest Beauty lies in their Tail, which is like that of a Turkey-Cock. When it is spread, the upper Part shines and is as black as Jet, the lower white as Ivory. These Tails, when dried, make natural Fans^c.

Wild-Geese.

THE wild-Geese here are of a different Colour from those in *Europe*, and armed, at each Wing, with a hard, sharp, thorny Substance, about two Inches and an half long^d. *Le Maire* says, their wild-Geese are very good: But that their Teal excel all other Fowl in an incomparable Relish, and that the grey Sort, upon the *Sanaga*, are the best.

PARTRIDGES perch on Trees, as do also the *Pintades* Hens, which the Author thought of the Partridge Kind.

THEY have two Sorts of Parrots: One small, and all-over green; the other larger, have grey Heads, yellow Bellies, green Wings, and a Mixture of Grey and Yellow on their Backs. These never talk; but the small ones have a clear, sweet Pipe, and will learn whatever is taught them^e.

Aggret, or Dwarf-Heron.

NEAR this River is found the Dwarf-Heron,

called, by the *French*, *Aygret*, resembling in Shape the common Heron^f; except the Bill and Legs, which are quite black, and the Feathers, which are of a pure White. On the Wings and Back, he has a Sort of long, small, round, hairy Feathers, twelve or fifteen Inches long, called, by the *French*, *Aygrets*^g. These are highly valued by the *Turks* and *Persians*, who place them in their Turbans by Way of Ornament^h.

Natural History.

THE Bird, called, by *Jannequin*, the Nun-Nonnette, or Bird, is white and black, with a Head tufted like a white Veil, of the Size of an Eagle, and preys on Fish. They frequent the Woods, and are very wildⁱ.

Nun-Bird.

LE MAIRE observes, that Cormorants and Vultures are like those in *Europe*. Of these latter Sort, some are as large as Eagles, and will devour little Children, if they catch them straggling. The same Author saw some Birds of such a curious changeable Plumage, that he could not describe them justly: But Nightingales here do not warble so sweet as in *Europe*^k.

Cormorants and Vultures.

NEAR the Desert, on the *Sanaga*, is a Bird of Prey of the Kite Species, called, by the *French*, *Ecouffes*. *Labat* says, it is a Kind of Bastard-Eagle, of the Size and Height of a Cock; their Colour brown, with some very black Feathers in the Tail and Wings. Their Flight is rapid; their Talons strong and big; their Beak crooked; the Eye sharp, and Cry shrill. They prey on Rats, Birds, and Serpents, and nothing comes amiss to them. They are not much frightened at Fire-Arms; and are so greedy of Meat, either raw or dressed, that they would seize the Victuals as the Sailors were carrying it to their Mouth. An Instance of this Rapaciousness has been already mentioned^l.

Ecouffes, or Kite.

THE *African*, or *Guinea-Peacock*^m, by some called the Imperial-Bird, or Damsel of *Numidia*, is of the Size of a Turkey-Cockⁿ. The Plumage of his Back and Belly is of a deep, changeable Violet, like Tabby^o; which, according to the Reflection of Light, appears sometimes of a shining Black, sometimes of a light Violet, or Purple, gilt as it were over. *Froger* says^p, that the Tail Feathers are Violet; and that he has on his Head two Tufts, the fore one of fine black Feathers, the other of a fine Hair and bright *Aurora*, or flame Colour. His Legs and Neck are long,

Peacock

^a *Le Maire* says, that some of their Ostriches are exceeding large; and those that fly are delicious Food, as large as a Swan, with black and grey Feathers. See his Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 72.

^b *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 162.

^c *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 93.

^d *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, p. 29.

^e *Le Maire, ubi supra*, p. 72, & seq.

^f See the Figure.

^g *Jannequin* says, they build near Lakes or Marshes. See his Voyage de Libye, p. 168.

^h *Jannequin's Voyage de Libye*, p. 170.

ⁱ *Le Maire, ubi supra*, p. 72.

^j *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 29.

^k *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 141.

^l See the Figure.

^m *Froger*

ⁿ *Froger, ibid.* p. 43.

Natural
History.

and his walk stately^a. He loves to be alone, and is a great Enemy to the Poultry. His Flesh is nourishing and good^b.

His Gait
and Plumage.

THIS Bird, according to the accurate Description given of it by the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, where it is called the *Demoiselle of Numidia*, is remarkable for its Walk and Motion, which seem to imitate the Gestures of a Woman; and for its Plumage. The Ears are composed of white Feathers, three Inches and an-half long, made of fine long Fibres, like those which the young Heron have on their Backs near the Wings: All the rest of the Plumage is of a Lead Colour, except some Feathers of the Head, Neck, and Wings, which are of a darker Grey.

SOME have Plumes erected on their Crown like a Crest, an Inch and half long. The Sides and hind Part of the Head are garnished with Black, and shorter Feathers than the rest. From the *Canthus*, or Corner, of each Eye, there runs a Streak of white Feathers, passing under the Appendix which forms the feathered Ears. The fore Part of the Neck is adorned with black, fibrous Feathers (much finer and softer than those of the Criel-Heron) which hang down upon the Stomach in a graceful Manner.

Proportion of
Parts.

FROM the End of the Beak, to the Extremity of the Legs extended, was three Foot and an half. The Beak was two Inches long, strait and pointed: The Neck fourteen. From the Thigh Bone, to the Extremity of the great Toe, ten Inches. The Eyes were large, having black Eye-Lids. The internal Eye-Lid was white, having many Blood-Vessels.

THE Legs were covered on the Foreside with great Scales, five Lines long and four broad, garnished on the Inside with Scales of an hexagonal Figure: The Sole of the Foot speckled like Shagreen; the Talons black and moderately crooked; the greatest Toe, or middle one, had four Phalanges; the least, which was on the Outside, had five; the middling one, on the Inside, had three, and that behind but one.

ALL who have seen these Birds (kept in the Park at Versailles) have taken Notice of their Gait, Gestures, and Leaps, having a great Relation to the Bohemian Manner, whose Dancing they seem to imitate; and they appear as if pleased to be taken Notice of, never failing, when they are looked on, to fall a dancing and singing^c.

Trumpet-
Bird.

NEAR the *Sanaga* are seen a Kind of Bird, from their Cry called the Trumpet-Bird. They

are black, of the Size of a Turkey-Cock, and much the same Shape. What they have peculiar is a double Beak, or two Bills, one on the other, of which the uppermost assists in forming the Sound, he makes resembling the Instrument before mentioned^d.

Natural
History.

FROGER, who describes this Bird as an unknown one, says it is as big as a Turkey; the Plumage black, the Legs thick and short^e. This is doubtless the same Bird already mentioned by the Name of the *Monoceros*^f.

THE same Author describes another Bird, on the Coast of the *Sanaga*, as a little less than the former; the Feathers all white; the Bill long and yellow; the Tail and Tips of the Wings of a bright Flame Colour, with slender, long Feet^g.

Strange
Bird.

IN the Island of *Bifessa*, near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, are great Numbers of Birds, called by the French, *Suc-Bœuf*, or *Suck-Ox*, of the Size of a Black-Bird, all black, with a strong, pointed, slender Bill. They fasten on the Back of the Cattle, so that their Tails cannot reach them, and, with their Beak, make Holes in the Flesh, sucking-out the Blood; so that if the Keepers are not careful to drive them away, they kill these poor Animals with their continued Persecutions^h.

Suck-Bœuf.

WE have already given a Description of a four-winged Bird from *Labat*, which properly has but two Wings: But *Jobson* mentions another, which has four distinct and separate Wings. According to him, this Bird flies only an Hour before Night. His two foremost Wings are largest, the others a pretty Distance backward, his Body being borne between the two Pair.

MR. MOORE speaks of this same remarkable Bird with four Wings. He says it comes abroad at Dusk, with four Wings, and is about the Size of a Pigeon: But adds, that though it be called a Bird by the Natives, yet he is not certain if it be of the Bat Kind or not, having never seen one near enough to examine it^k.

THE *Sieur Brûe* found here another Bird of an uncommon Kind. It was larger than a Black-Bird, covered with a Plumage of a glittering Sky-blue Colour; with a large Tail, of near fifteen Inches long, which he spreads like the Peacock when he walks. He flies ill, his Tail being too large for his Bulk. The Head is well shaped, and Eyes lively. It has a yellow Circle round the Bill. This Bird is very rare to be met with^l.

Blue-Bird.

NEAR the River of *Pasque*, to the South of

Ha! Ha!
Bird.

^a *Froger's Voyage au Mer du Sud*, p. 43.
the Natural History of Animals, p. 205, & seq.
^b *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 14, & seq.
^c See before, p. 154. d. *Moore* gives a Cut of it, p. 108, but no Description.
^d *Froger, ubi supra*, p. 15.
^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 168.

^f *Labat, Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 251.

^g *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 4. p. 161.

^h *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 59.

ⁱ *Labat, ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 297, & seq.

^k See
Froger.

Natural History.

the *Gambra*, is a Kind of Bird, with a large a Bill, like a Black-Bird; good to eat, and remarkable for its repeating, distinctly and articulately, the Syllables *Ha! Ha!* so clearly that you take it for the Voice of a Man, who comes on you by Surprise *.

Small Birds.

ON the Banks of the *Sanaga* are great Numbers of Birds, some blue, some red, and others black, of very vivid Colours. They are naturally tame, and have been brought alive to *Paris* in 1723 and 1726. Their Head and Neck resembles our Linnæus. Their Colour is bright and shining, as if it were varnished. They have a weak, soft Note, agreeable to their Size, which is not bigger than a large Filbert *.

Kubalos, or Fishers-Birds.

HERE are also the Birds named *Kubalos*, or Fishers, because they live on Fish *. It is of the Size of a Sparrow, with a variegated Plumage *. The Bill is as long as the whole Body, strong and pointed, and armed, on the Inside, with small Teeth like a Saw. He hovers in the Air, c on the Surface of the Water, with so brisk and lively a Motion, as dazzles the Eyes. They abound on both Shores, near the Isle of *Ivory*, where they swarm in Millions; their Nests hanging so thick * over the Water, that the Negroes call them Villages. There is something curious in the Mechanism of the Nests. They are of an oblong Shape, like a Pear, and a grey Colour. They are made of a stiff Clay, mixed with Feathers †, Moss, and Straw; so interwoven as to admit no Rain, and strong enough not to break when driven against each others by the Winds: For they hang, by a long Thread ‡, to the Ends of the smallest Branches b that overlook the River; so that, at a Distance, they seem like Fruit on the Boughs †. They have but one small Entrance ‡, always turned towards the East, and so, that no Wet can come-in. These Nests effectually secure them from their Enemies, the Monkies; who dare not venture themselves on these slender Twigs, for Fear of falling into the River, and becoming themselves a Prey to the Crocodile or Shark †.

Their Sagacity.

JOHNSON takes Notice of this same small Bird, which, according to him, builds its Nest on a Tree with prickly Leaves, which generally grows on the Banks of the *Gambra*. They art-

fully form their Nests at the Ends of the Boughs, with a Neck which is hollow, hanging by it like a Bottle. The Monkies watch on the upper Branches, and, when the Young are grown, venture down to shake the under Boughs, whereby some fall out. These Birds, also, make round Holes, like Auger-Holes, at least a Yard deep, in the steep Bank, as thick as it will bear, and at equal Distances m.

Natural History.

LE MAIRE says, these little Birds make their Nests upon Palm-Trees, after a most curious Way of Architecture, and, by a wonderful Instinct, secure them from the Serpents, and other Creatures, that often creep up the Trees, by building them on the extreme Point of the smallest Branches; to which they fasten a Rush, or Straw, of about a Foot and an half long, to the End whereof they affix their Nests, leaving a small Hole for Entrance on one Side near the Top. This resembles a Ball hung by a Thread.

CORMORANTS and Vultures here resemble those in *Europe*. Some of the last are as large as Eagles n.

THERE are on the *Gambra* a Sort of Screech-Owls, which the Negroes take for Witches, and have a great Aversion to; so that if one of them be seen in a Village, the People are all up firing at it o.

THEY have Partridges of a dark Colour, not so beautiful as the *English*. They resort, for the most Part, near the Villages p. MOORE says, they have Spurs like a Cock q. Captain STIBBS informs us, that there are found, above *Barrakenda*, on the *Gambra*, great Numbers of Rock-Partridges, so called from their frequenting Rocks and Precipices. They are of a dark, speckled Colour, having a round, Snuff-coloured Spot, of the Size of a Half-Crown, on the Breast. The Legs and Beak are red, and they have a Circle of the same Colour about the Eyes, like some of our Pigeons. They are shaped like our Partridges, but less. They run fast, and when they do so, cock their Tail like a Chicken r.

THE *Pintado*, or Guinea-Hen, is seen through all this Country in great Numbers. They are naturally wild, but easily tamed, and are often brought over to *Europe*. In Shape they resemble a Partridge, but are larger s. Their Feathers are

* Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 41. Plate XIX. Figure 2.

† Like a Goldfinch. See Moore's *Travels*, p. 250.

‡ Barbot says, of Bulrushes.

§ of his Voyage to the Canary Isles.

|| The Figure of these Birds and their Nests do not exactly answer this Description; whence it appears, that Barbot, from whom it is taken, has imposed on his Readers.

¶ Like a Ball hanging to a Thread, says Le Maire.

‡ Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 165. Also, p. 188, & seq.

§ Le Maire, *ubi supra*, p. 78.

|| *ubi supra*, p. 108.

¶ Stibbs's Journal, in Moore's *Travels*, p. 287.

q Labat, *ibid.* vol. 3. p. 177, & seq.

r See Moore's *Travels*, p. 250.

s Barbot saw a thousand Nests on one Tree. Description of *Guinea*, p. 132. And Atkins saw one, at *Sierra Leona*, with five hundred.

t A Foot and an half long, according to Le Maire, p. 72.

u The Figure of these Birds and their Nests do not exactly answer this Description; whence it appears, that Barbot, from whom it is taken, has imposed on his Readers.

¶ Like a Ball hanging to a Thread, says Le Maire.

‡ Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 3. p. 165. Also, p. 188, & seq.

§ Le Maire, *ubi supra*, p. 78.

|| *ubi supra*, p. 108.

¶ Stibbs's Journal, in Moore's *Travels*, p. 287.

q See

r

s

t

u

¶

‡

§

||

¶

Natural
History.

of a dark Ash Colour, so regularly spotted with White^a, that it renders their Plumage very beautiful. The Cocks have a Rising, or Tuft, on the Head like a Comb, of the Colour of a dry Walnut-Shell, and very hard; with a red Gill on each Side, strutting-out downwards, but the Hens have none. They are a hardy, bold Bird^b. They seldom have long Tails, except those that fly much. Their Bills are thick and strong, their Claws long and sharp. Their Food is Worms and Grasshoppers. Their Flesh is white and good: In some it is black. They keep in Flocks of two or three hundred together, and the Negros run them down with Dogs. If taken young, they grow tame as Poultry^c.

ACCORDING to *Jobson* and *Moore* there is Plenty of Guinea-Hens on the *Gambra*. The former says, they are of the Size of a Pheasant, and very beautiful, the Feathers being laid all over like Eyes. They are found in Flocks of hundreds together, feeding in the Corn Grounds, and are excellent Food^d. *Moore* says, they are of a dark Colour with white Spots, and blue and red about the Head. He adds, that they are wild here like Pheasants in *England*.

Tame Fowl.

THE same Author informs us, that the only tame Fowl on the *Gambra* is a Dunghil Breed, like our Cocks and Hens, and are in vast Numbers. Tame Geese and Ducks they have none^e.

The Bat.

THE Bats here are as large as Pigeons: They have long Wings, with two or three Corners pointed like Hooks, by which they fasten themselves to the Trees, hanging with their Heads down. They are found with a downy Skin of a brown Colour, which the Negros strip-off before they eat them. This Creature, of all flying Animals, has Milk to suckle its Young^f. The Negros call it *Tonga*. They are very numerous about Cape de Monte^g.

Wake,
Crown-
Bird.

JOHNSON mentions the Wake, a Bird so called, on Account of his making that Noise as he flies. They abound in the Rice-Grounds, where they do great Mischief; are beautiful and large, the upper Part of the Head being well-

shaped, with a fine Tuft on the Crown, which the Author had seen worn by great People in *England*^h.

Natural
History.

THIS seems to be the same Bird described by *Barbot*, under the Name of *Alcaviack*, whereof *Wake* may be reckoned the Contraction. That Author says it is of the Size of a Peacock, with a curious Tuft of fine, small Feathers on the Crown like a Coronet. The Head spotted with White on each Side, and all the Feathers soft as Velvetⁱ.

NEAR the Lake *Eutan*, between *Russco* and *Biuyrt*, is a Kind of Falcons that prey on Fish. Their Plumage is brown, with some White on the Breast, and at the End of the Wings. Their Beak is large, crooked, and broken like a Saw; so that they hold their Prey fast. Their Legs are short, armed with strong, pointed Talons. They fly well, and will hover long on the Surface of the Water, seizing the first Fish they see, and, carrying it to Shore, devour it^k.

Fishes-
Falcon.

THEY have Quails on the *Gambra* as large as *Quails*. Woodcocks, very plenty, which *Jobson* supposes of the same Kind with these that rained on the *Israelites* in the Wilderness.

THEY have wild Pigeons, likewise, in Abundance, which feed on the Offal of their Corn at their Doors. Tame, they have none.

Wild-Pi-
geons.

THEIR largest Fowl, according to the same Author, is called a *Stalker*^l, by Reason of his long Legs and Neck, which render him taller than a Man. The Body is as big as a middling Lamb, but it is dry Meat, though reckoned nourishing, and esteemed by the Natives.

The Stalker.

SMALL Birds they have, of many delightful Colours, and Variety of Song.

ONE small Bird has no Legs, but two Strings like the Bird of *Arabia*^m, by which he hangs as it were motionless, with his Head downwards; and is, in Colour, so like a dead, or withered Leaf, that he can hardly be discovered.

Bird with-
out Legs.

PARROTS, they have none, but the Dun Parrot with the red Tail, which seldom talk well. These build their Nests, also, at the End of Boughs. They have many *Parakatos*, beautiful Birdsⁿ.

Parrots.

^a *Le Maire* says, speckled Grey and Black, with red Wattles, and thinks them a Kind of Partridge. See his Voyage, p. 73.

^b They are a Sort of small Pheasant, and are easily tamed. They frequent shrubby Places. *Labat*, vol. 2. p. 326.

^c *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 3. p. 326, and vol. 3. p. 159.

^d *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 147.

^e *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 116.

^f *Barbot's* Description of Guinea, p. 29, & seqq.

^g This Description answers to the Figure Mr. *Moore* gives the Crown-Bird, p. 228, but without describing it. See the Figure, Plate XXII.

^h See Plate XX, Figure 2.

ⁱ In this it resembles the *Momocodota*, or Bird of Paradise.

^j *Labat*, ubi supra, vol. 4. p. 155.

^k *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 145. & seqq. Also, p. 150.

Fig. 1

The Pintado or Guinea Hen, according
to the Paris Academy of Sciences



Banier, sculp.

Fig. 2

African Swan called also Stalker,
or Stork of the Gambia, from Froger.



Plate 22. Vol. 2. P. 48.



Phoca Menpiper
from Macdonald

A Guinea Porpoise or Marfouin.
from Harbot



the Beccal's or Sea Woodcock.
from Macdonald



C H A P. XX.

The Fish in these Parts.

S E C T. I.

Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs. Whales. Blowers. The Shark: How seizes his Prey: Easily caught: Very dangerous: Voracious and fierce: Strength of its Tail. The Sucker. The Pilot-Fish. Pantouffier, or Hammer-Fish. Sea-Cow, or Manati: Name whence: How taken: Its Flesh and Fat very good. The Sword-Fish. Sponsons. Old-Wives.

Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs.

PORPOISES, called by the Portuguese, *Tannos*; and by the French, *Marsouin*; are of two Kinds. Some have a Snout, pointed like that of a Swine, whence they take the Name of Sea-Hogs. Others have a flat Mouth, like the *Lamia*, by which Name the Dutch distinguish them. They are also called *Sea-Monks*, because they appear as if they had a Cowl. In cutting them up, their Fat or Lard resembles that of Swine, as do their Intestines. They swim in Companies together, grunting like Hogs, which is generally reckoned a Sign of bad Weather ^b.

LE MAIRE says, that the *Marsouin*, or *Sea-Hog*, is of the same Bigness as the Shark, and very good Food. These will offer no Injury to Mankind. Bacon is made of them, but of an ill Savour. Their Sides and Entrails are the same as in a Hog, only they have two Stomachs; one at the Extremity of the *Oesophagus*, the other joining to its Side, near as large as the former. To this is a Passage as small as a Quill, by which there is a Communication from the one to the other. They are full of little Cells, like a Honeycomb. The *Duodenum*, he very well remembered, has its Rise from the latter. He had not an Opportunity to make a just Search, the Seamen had so mangled it.

Whales.

THE Whales are of a prodigious Size, both as to Length and Thickness; so that they often seem to exceed a Vessel of twenty-six Tons: However, they never overset a Ship, nor so much as a little Bark or Sloop; which Care of theirs, must be rather attributed to the Thinness and Tenderness of their Skin than any good Intention; they not being able to strike against any Thing that is hard, unless when they are wounded:

^a Then the Fishermen, in their Boats, must keep off at their Peril.

THE Blower very near resembles a Whale, *Blower*, but is much smaller; they fling up Water as the Whale, but only by one Passage above their Muzzle, whereas Whales have two ^c.

THE *Lamia* or Sword-Fishes swim in Shoals *Lamia*, like the Porpoises, but are swifter. They are less than Whales, but have no Spout-Holes to throw out the Water ^d.

^b THE Shark is called by the Portuguese, *Tuba- The Shark*, *ron*; and by the French, the *Hays* and *Requiem*. It appears mostly in calm Weather. They are slow Swimmers; and have a high Fin on their Head. Their Mouth extends to the Middle of their Neck; so that when they would swallow, they are forced to turn themselves with great Pain. Their Head is smooth and flat, and they are very strong, chiefly in the Tail, with which they strike dangerously. They have sharp Teeth, indented like a Saw, with which they will cut off a Man's Leg or Arm as cleanly as if it was done with a Hatchet. They are hungry and very voracious, swallowing greedily whatever they meet; so that the Dutch have often found Iron Hooks, and even Hatchets, in their Bellies. Their Flesh is coarse, and ill-tasted ^e.

LE MAIRE says, the *Requiem*, or Shark, is shaped like a Sea-Dog, but three Times as long, being from four to eight Foot in Length. The She is viviparous, having a Matrix like a Bitch; her other Parts like a Fish. It is the most ravenous Sort of Sea-Monster, sparing nothing that comes in its Way ^f. *Labat* is of Opinion, that the *Requiem*, or Shark, (which is frequent on all this Coast, as well as in the Rivers) is the Sea-Dog, only differing from that seen in the European Seas, as to Size ^g. The African Shark is often found to be twenty-five Foot long, and four Foot in Diameter, covered with a strong, rough Skin, though not very thick. His Head is long, his Eyes large, round, open, and red. His Mouth wide, and armed, both above and below, with at least three Rows of Teeth, of which some are triangular, others flat, and others pointed. They are all extremely hard and sharp, and close together, in such a Manner, that nothing can resist them. Happily

^a *Lamia*, or Sword-Fish.

^b *Artus's Description of Guinea in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part. VI. p. 76.*

^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 75.*

^d *Artus, ubi supra.*

^e *Ibid.*

^f *Le Maire,*

ubi supra, p. 75. ^g *Le Maire says, from four to eight Foot long.*

Natural
History.

this voracious Mouth is near a Foot distant from a his Hold, but, with next Return of the Swell, carried his Prize clear off ^c.

Natural
History.Lives seized
his Prey.

SOME have asserted, that the Shark turns on his Back when he devours his Prey ^a; but, in this Position, it would be as difficult for him to swallow, as when he swims on his Belly. His Way is, to place himself on one Side. His Fins are large, two on each Side, one on his Back, (about a Third of his Length from the Head) a smaller near the Tail, and two middling ones beneath the lower Part of the Belly. His Tail is broad, strong, and scalloped. He pursues his Prey with such Eagerness, that he often runs himself ashore.

Easily
caught.

HE is voracious, bold, and dangerous; and were it not for the Difficulty he has in swallowing, would soon depopulate the Ocean. The Motion he makes, though eager, gives the Prey Time to escape. The Negros take this Opportunity to strike him; and as he turns on his Side, they dive underneath, and cut open his Belly. All Prey is alike to him ^b. It is not hard to catch him, for his Greediness makes him snap at any Bait. The usual Way of taking him is by a strong Hook and Chain, to which is fastened a Piece of Bacon or Meat. His Flesh is tough, lean, slimy, and ill-tasted. The only tolerable Part is the Belly; which, being put in Pickle for twenty-four Hours, and well boiled, may be eaten with Oil and Vinegar ^c. When a Female Shark is taken, that has young ones in her Belly, if they be left to cleanse in a Tub of Water for a Day or two, they are good Eating. The Brain of the Shark, when dried, turns as hard as Stone. The English say, that this scraped in White-Wine, is excellent for Women in Labour, to forward the Birth ^d.

Very dan-
gerous.

THESE Fish are very dangerous to such as bathe and wash themselves in these Countries. In 1731, a Girl Slave, at James Fort, on the *Gambra*, was carried off by a Shark, as she was washing her Feet ^e.

THE *Weymouth's* Barge rowing up the *Gambra*, in 1721, a Shark made-up to the Boat, and, in Spite of the Noise of so many Oars, seized one of them in his Mouth, and snapped it in two.

AT *Whydah*, where there runs a great Sea on the Coast, a Canoe going ashore with some Goods, overset. A Shark, being near, seized one of the Men; and, by the Swell, they were both cast on Shore: Yet the Shark never quitted

BOSMAN affirms, that nothing is more wrong than to say the *Haye*, or *Requiem*, is the same with the Sea-Dog; for, that they are not in the least alike. They are very thick, as well as very long, some betwixt twenty and thirty Foot. They have a broad, flat Head, with a very sharp-pointed Snout; and, as to the rest, are very ugly. This Fish is the Negros best and most common Food. They are daily taken on the Gold Coast in great Shoals. The Europeans never eat them, by Reason of their Toughness: To cure which, the Negros lay them seven or eight Days to rot and stink, after which, they are greedily eaten as a Delicacy; and a great Trade is driven in the inland Country with this Commodity. The Shark is a viviparous Animal; and, the Author thinks, the fiercest Animal in Nature.

Voracious
and fierce.

IF any Person falls overboard he is a dead Man, unless none of these Fish are near, (which is a Rarity) or he is immediately helped out. When dead Slaves have been cast into the Sea, *Bosman*, not without Horror, has seen the Rapaciousness of these Animals; immediately four or five together shoot to the Bottom, under the Ship, to tear the Corpse to Pieces; at each Bite, an Arm, a Leg, or the Head is snapt-off; and, sometimes, before you can tell twenty, it is every Morfel devoured, Entrails and all. If any of them happens to come too late for his Share, he is ready to eat-up the others. They attack one another with the greatest Violence in the World; when, mounting their Heads, and half their Bodies, out of the Water, they interchange such forcible Stroaks, as make the Sea tremble. When the Shark is caught and hauled on board, the Sailors keep their Distance: For, besides his sharp Teeth, he strikes with his Tail, which is prodigious strong; and whoever comes near him, loses an Arm or a Leg, or, at least, has it broken to Pieces.

Strength of
his Tail.

THE same Author adds, that they do not fall on human Flesh throughout the Gold-Coast. The Reason, he thinks, is, because they can easily there satiate themselves with smaller Fish, these being wanting at *Arara* and *Fida*, or *Whidah*, rather than starve, they devour human Bodies at those Places; and, sometimes, even follow Ships for three Weeks or a Month together, waiting for Slaves to be thrown over-board.

NOTWITHSTANDING this, it was affirmed

^a *Artus*, *Bosman*, and most other Authors, assert this. from eight to ten Foot long; the Livers yielding ten Gallons of Oil. See his Voyage to Guinea, &c. p. 45.

^c She brings forth her young alive.

^d *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 348, & seqq.

^e *Moore's Travels*, p. 78.

^f *Athini. ubi supra*. p. 46.

Fig. I.

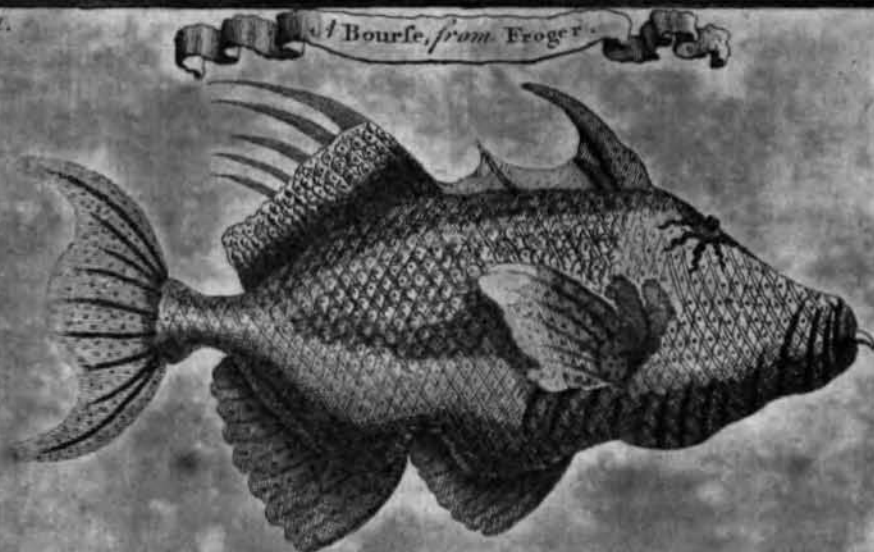
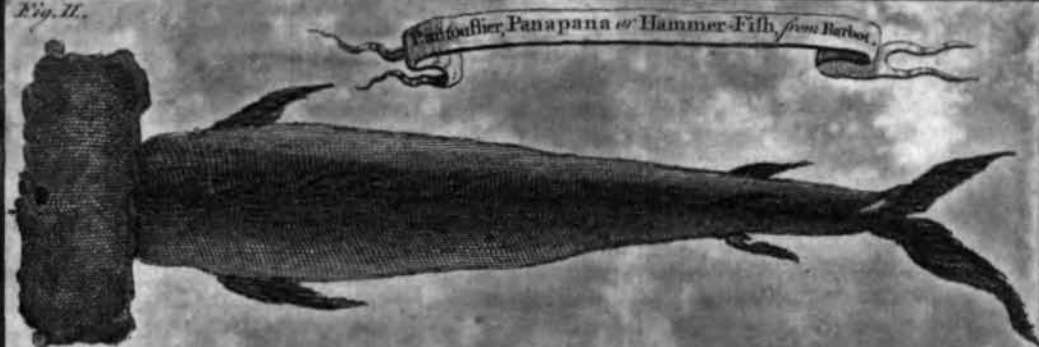


Fig. II.



the Sucker of Salpique.



Fig. III.



Natural
History.

to Bosman, by certain Persons, that at Cape de Verde, where these Fishes are ravenous enough, a Dutch Master of a Ship being in Danger of drowning, for want of knowing how to swim, a Shark caught him gently by the Leg, and carried him aboard. The Author, indeed, questions the Story; and so, we presume, will every Body else.

The Sucker,
or Remora.

ARTUS, and others, observes, that the Shark is generally surrounded with a Crowd of small Fishes, called *Quequadores*^b, having a broad Mouth and flat Head, by which they stick to the Body of the Shark. When he takes his Prey, they gather round him, and share with him, without his molesting them^c. The Sucker is so called, for fixing themselves to any Vessels by their Mouths, and sucking: They are of the Bigness of a Sole; when they fasten on the Rudder, they retard the Ship, but do not stop it; as is falsely reported of the Remoras^d. But this Author is mistaken in both these Particulars, for they stick by the Back of their Head; and are too small to have any Effect on the Motion of a Vessel under Sail.

Pilot Fish.

THE Shark is likewise attended by another of the watry Tribe; for that Reason called the *Pilot Fish*: It is of the Size of a Herring, going in and out at his Maw, or fastening on his Back; yet that Devourer never hurts him^e.

The Pantou-
fier, or Zi-
gene.

THE *Zigene*, or Pantoufier^f, otherwise called the *Hammerfish*, is, according to *Jannequin*, a very strong and voracious Fish, equally as dangerous as the Shark. *Labat* saw a young one above twelve Foot long, and as big as a Horse^g. His Shape resembles that of the Shark, except his Head, which is very large, and made something like the Head of a Hammer^h. His Eyes, which are very large, are placed at the two Extremities, and look frightfully. His Teeth are like the Shark's, disposed in several Rowsⁱ.

Sea-Cow, or
Manati.

THE Sea-Cow, called by the Spaniards, *Manati*, and by the French, *Lamentin*, is generally from sixteen to eighteen Foot long^k, and from four to five in Diameter. It is round from the Head to the Navel, and then flattens by Degrees, forming a Tail, which resembles, in Shape, a Baker's Shovel, or, rather, those Iron Bars (of

which they make Plough-Shares) as they come from the Forge. His Head is big and clumsy, and his Mouth wide, with large Lips, and some long rough Hairs on the upper Part. His Eyes are little and dull; his Sight weak; but his Hearing quick^l; so that he is alarmed at the most distant Noise, being very timid; as are all Fish without Teeth, like him^m.

Natural
History.

THE Name of *Manati* (or the Fish with Hands) has led many to suppose he is formed with real Arms and Hands; as he has been represented by the Painters and Graversⁿ. These Hands are, in Reality, only two Wings, or strong Fins, close to the Ears, broader at the Ends than at their Insertion, hollowed or scalloped in three Divisions, which form four little Points, each terminated with a Callosity like Horn. These the Female uses to carry her young, and hold them to her Teats, which are placed a little above these Fins^o. This is the only Service they can do her, for she never comes ashore like the River-Horse; nor is it possible, that, with those slender Fins, she could support her vast Body, which is from twelve to fifteen hundred Weight. This appears, when the *Manati* engages in the Creeks, at the Tide of Ebb, where being left on Ground, for Want of Water to carry her off, he becomes helpless, having no Power to move^p. Their Food is the Grass found at the Bottom of the Sea and Rivers.

Name
Manati.

THEY love fresh Water; so that they are seldom seen far from the Coasts. This Fish sometimes happening to fall asleep with his Mouth above Water, the Negro Fishermen presently harpoon him, and when he is dead, with Loss of Blood, draw him ashore. It is not known how often they bring forth their Young; of which they have generally two at a Time; when the She is taken, they are usually taken with her, unless they are past suckling. The Flesh may be called *River-veal* for its Delicacy^q. The best Parts are the Pieces near the Belly and the Teats. It has Lard or Fat all along the Body four or five Inches thick, firm, and as good as Hogs Lard. This, and a certain Part of the *Viscera*^r, being melted, make excellent *Butter*, which keeps sweet for a long Time. Its Skin is thick

How taken.

Its Flesh and
Fat.

^a Bosman's Description of Guinea, p. 281, & seq. ^b See the Figure. ^c Artus Dantiscus in de Bry's Ind. Orient. Part VI. p. 76.

^d Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 76. See before, p. 318, for a more particular Account of this, and other Fish, from Atkins.

^e Atkins's Voyage to Guinea, &c. ^f Jannequin's Voyage de Libye, p. 46.

^g Labat, America, vol. 4. p. 351.

^h See the Plate, Fig. II.

ⁱ See a remarkable Story of this Fish in Labat, ubi supra.

^k From eleven to twelve Foot long. Atkins, ubi supra, p. 43.

^l Yet, Atkins says, his Ears are so little, you can scarce thrust a Bodkin into them.

^m Atkins says, in the same Place, that it has Teeth only in the Back-Part of the Mouth, like an Ot's, as are the Head and Muzzle, p. 43.

ⁿ So it is in Labat's Cut of it, which differs from his Description. See vol. 2. p. 338.

^o Le Maire says, they use these Fins instead of Feet, when they go ashore, ubi supra, p. 79.

^p Yet, Le Maire says, when they are out of the Water, they make use of their Fins instead of Feet, ubi supra.

^q Atkins says, the Flesh is like Veal, but tough, ubi supra, p. 43.

^r Called *Panne* in the French.

Natural
History.

enough for Tanning, and would serve on several a Occasions instead of Leather ^a. In the Head are found four white Stones, to which great medicinal Virtues are ascribed; and the Ribs are reckoned good in Hæmorrhages or Fluxes. These Fish would be very numerous were it not for the Crocodile and Shark, who make constant War on them ^b.

LE MAIRE says, that there are more Sea-Cows in the *Sanaga* than the *Gambra*; they are as large as the *Marfouin*, or Sea-Hog, and have b the same Sort of Flesh and Bacon ^c.

Sword-Fish.

THE same Author speaks of a Fish on these Coasts, which has a Bone shooting out of his upper Jaw four Foot long, with sharp Pricks across, all along each Side, ranged in equal Distances. He did not know the Name of this Fish; but his Translator says, it is the Sword-Fish; adding, that they are declared Enemies to the Whale, which they often encounter with Advantage, wounding them at such a Rate, as to force them ashore, where they bleed to death ^d.

Spontons.

THERE are a Sort, which Seamen call *Spontons*, with a large Bone, like that of the former, but smooth and very sharp, resembling the fabulous Horn of the Unicorn. *Le Maire* believes it is the same the French call *Narwal*. This Fish is capable of piercing a Vessel^e and making her leak; but sometimes she works her Bone, which serves as a Peg to stop the Hole.

Old Wives.

THE Old-Wives, a large Species of the Stock-Fish or Cod, are taken in great Plenty along this Western-Coast, especially near the Bay of *Arguin* and *Cape Blanco*. They resemble the Cod in every particular, but the Size; which is so large, that some weigh two hundred Pound, or more. The Flesh is white, tender, fat, and firm, and comes off in Flakes: The Skin is grey, thick, and fat, covered with small Scales. It is a greedy Fish, and soon taken; though, being strong, he makes prodigious Efforts to get loose. The Flesh eats well fresh; but is more delicate, if salted for five or six Hours. The Head makes excellent Broth. It is nourishing, and easily digested, provided it be thoroughly boiled; if not, it is hurtful. It requires more Salting than the *Newfoundland* Cod, as it is much larger, as well as great Care in the Drying and Barrelling. If this be done, it keeps well, and might be made a profitable Commodity. The Dutch, when Masters of *Arguin*, exported great Quantities ^f.

S E C T. II.

Natural
History.

The Torpedo described. Effect on touching it. Its Name and Shape. Head, Eyes, and Mouth. The Anus and Tail. Skin, Bones, and Viscera. Intestines and Eggs. Benumbing Quality. When strongest. Strange Nature of it. Other Qualities of the Torpedo. It differs as to Kind and Quality. Cray-Fish, Carp, Eels. Mulletts. Barbels. Tortoise, or Turtles: Its Paws or Fins: The Eggs. Pilchards. Crabs, called Tourleroux.

OF all the Fish that swim, there is none *Torpedo de-* more surprizing in its Nature than the *scribed*. *Torpedo*, or Numb-Fish, called by some Authors the *Cramp-Fish*. *Kolben*, who gives it this last Name, says, that it is frequently taken at the Cape in the Net, with other Fish. It is of the cartilaginous Kind, and roundish, being blown up as it were into that Form, but is not very large. The Eyes are very small, and the *Irides* of them are a Mixture of Black and White. The Mouth too, which is furnished with Teeth, is very small, and shaped like a Half-Moon near the nether Part of the Fish; but the Head juts not out from the Body. The Mouth and Eyes of this Fish are fixed in it, much after the same Manner as you would draw them on a Bowl. Above the Mouth are two little Holes, which seem to be the Nostrils. The Back is Orange-coloured, the Belly white. The Tail is thin and fleshy, like that of a Turbet. The Skin all over is very smooth, and quite free from Scales. When the Fish is opened, you see the Brain very plainly. The Gall is large; the Liver white, and very tender. The Fish does not weigh in all above a quarter of a Pound.

KOLBEN often experienced what most *Eff. on* Authors affirm, that on touching this Fish with *touching it.* his Hand or Foot, or with a Stick only, that his Limbs would be immediately cramped and benumbed to such a Degree, as not to be able to move them, and felt a very smart Pain in them all; particularly the Limb with which he touched the Fish, or extended a Stick towards it; in short, he appeared all over strongly convulsed: But he never knew this Effect to last above half an Hour. It is in a Minute or two at the Height; and then it abates gradually, till it is quite gone-off.

THE Cape Fishermen are extremely afraid of

^a They use it in the *West Indies* for Thongs to correct their Slaves, like our Bull's Pizzles.

Afrigue Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 338, & seq.

p. 76.

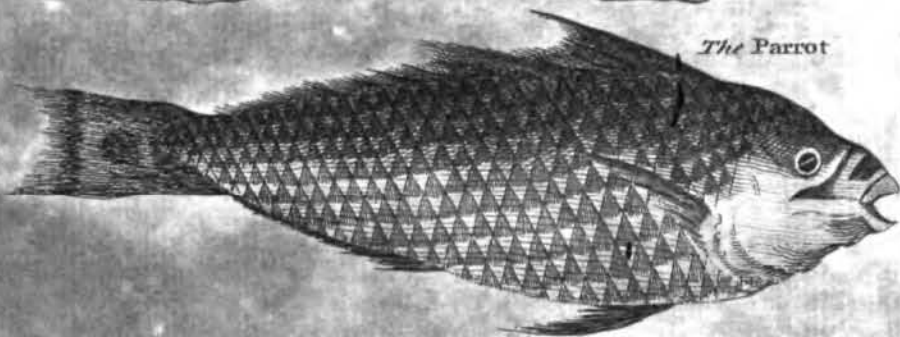
^b *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 78.

^c *Ibid.*

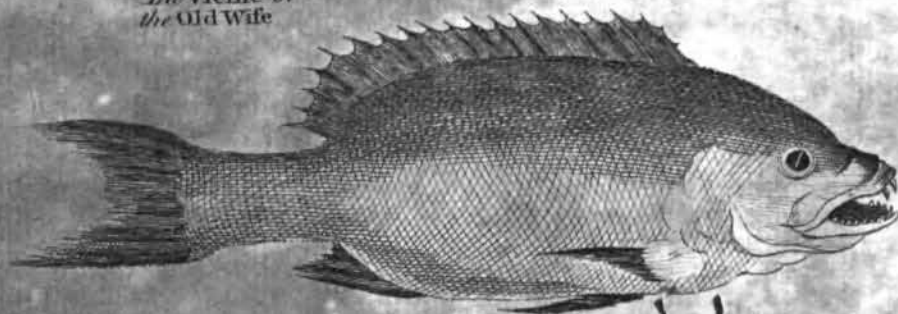
^d *Labat, ubi supra*, p. 60, & seq. Also *Barbus's Description of Guinea* in 1703

Fish taken at Sierra Leona
from Barbot.

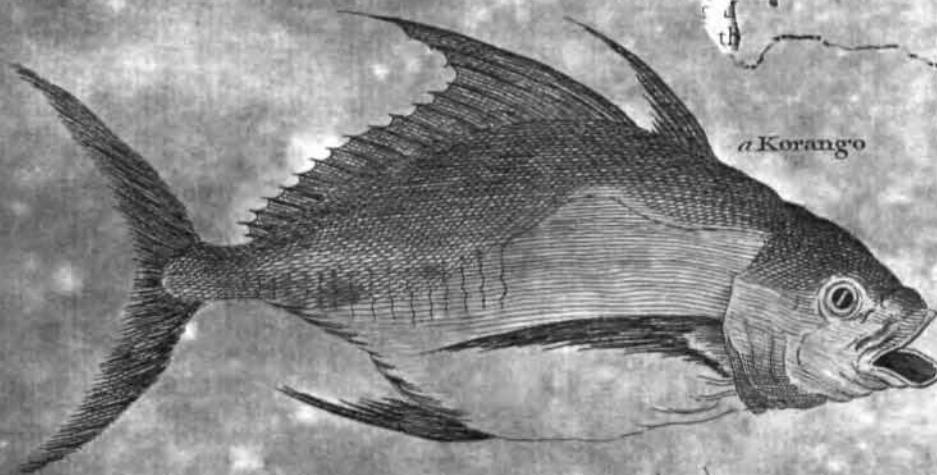
The Parrot



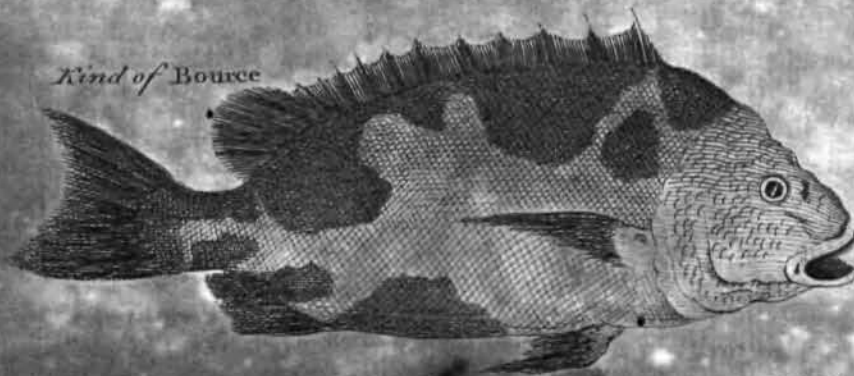
La Vieille or
the Old Wife



a Korango

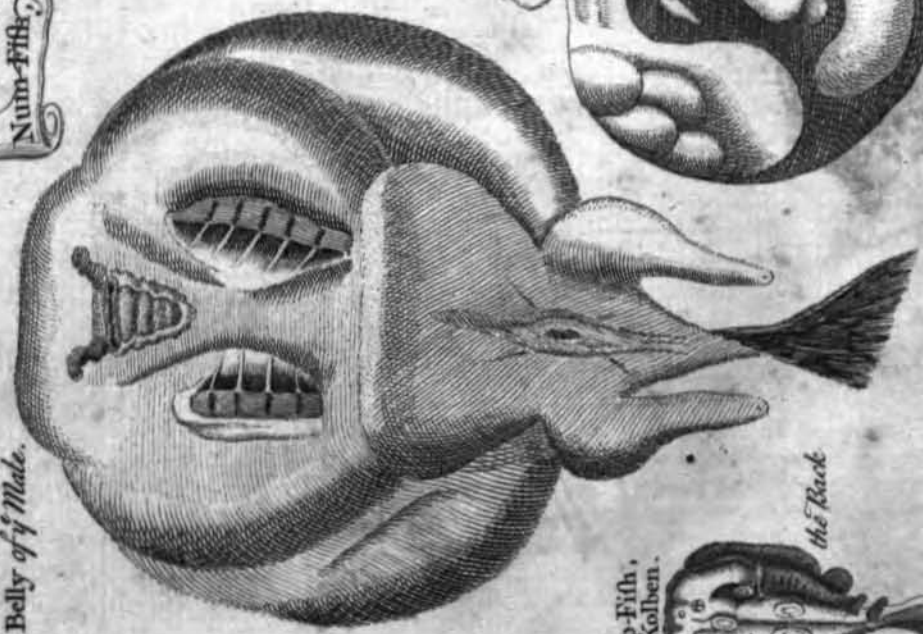


Kind of Bource



T. Kitchen sculp!

The Belly of Male.

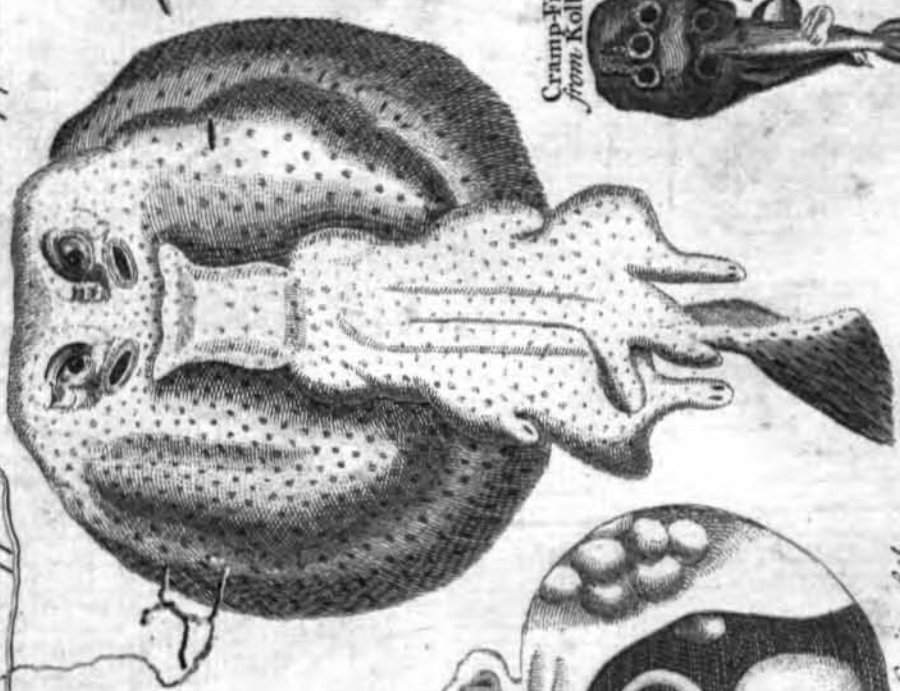


Cramp-Fish, from Kolben.



the Back

The Cramp-Fish, Torpedo or Num-Fish, from Kempfer.



The Back of Male.

Cramp-Fish, from Kolben.



the Belly

The Abdomen and Cavity of the Breast of female opened, showing the Heart, with Ova & Intestines.



Natural
History.

touching the Cramp-Fish; so that whenever they spy one of them in their Net, they turn it half over to let the Torpedo; out being content to lose half of their Fish, nay their whole Draught, rather than run the Risk of bringing him ashore.

DOCTOR KÆMPFER having given the most complete Account of this surprizing Fish, we shall for the Reader's Satisfaction insert it here.

Its Name
and Shape.

THE Fish called *Torpedo*, by the Romans, from the Numbness or Stupor, those contract who touch it, is, for the same Reason, by the Persians, named *Lerz Mâhi*; and by the Arabs, *Rihâd*. The Persian Gulph, which breeds scaly Fish in abundance, has many of this Species. The Body is flat, resembling a Thornback, or Ray, (the Tail excepted) but more circular; the Size not exceeding two Spans in Diameter, even in the largest. In the Middle, where it is soft, and without Bones, it is two Inches thick; from thence it insensibly decreases towards the Edge, which becomes cartilaginous, and performs the Office of Fins. The Skin is slippery, without Scales, and full of Spots; those of the Back are white and brown, those on the Tail darker. The Belly is white, as in most flat Fishes that keep towards the Bottom. Its Surface on each Side is uneven, especially on the Back; the Middle of which swells like a little Shield: From thence the Tail, swelling likewise, extends a Hand's Breadth beyond the Body.

Head, Eyes,
and Mouth.

THE Head is very flat, and contained within the Circle of the Body. The Eyes are small, rising from the Back a good Inch from the Edge where the Head begins, and from each other. Each of these has a double Eye-Lid pointing forward; the outer one strong, which seldom closes; the inner thin and transparent, which it shuts when in the Water. Two Breathing-Holes are placed obliquely beneath the Eyes, of the same Magnitude, which the Fish, while in Water, shuts with a thick Pellicle, just like a Person winking; so that you would take them for a second Pair of Eyes; which, perhaps, led *Berrichius* into the Mistake. The Mouth lies on the under Side, opposite to the Eyes, and is so small, that when shut, it may be covered with the Joint of the Thumb; but on Account of the Sloping of the Lips, can be stretched to a large Compass. The Lips, depressed in the Hollow of the Mouth, are beset with sharp and small Prickles, and so situated as not easily to lose what once is swallowed. In the Cavity of the Jaws is a thin Row of sharp Teeth. On each Side of the Mouth, like Nostrils, lies a round Cavity, divided from the

Hollow or Inside of the Mouth by a soft Piece of Flesh; and, to prevent its falling down, strengthened with a firm Bone.

THERE are two Rows of small Holes, five on each Side, along the middle Region of the Belly, which is very spongy, soft, and thin. These *Foramina* are narrow, of no great Length, placed transversely, each covered with a strong Skin, tied by two Nerves fixed to the Sides of each *Foramen*, and answering to them in Length, Situation, and Order. The Anus is pierced with an oblong *Foramen*, or Aperture, just beneath the Origin of the Tail. From this compressed, issued black earthy *Fæces*, intermixed with Earthworms, very slender, and about a Hand's Breadth long. The Tail is thick, of a conic Form, ending in a Fin, obliquely pointed, the Extremity, as it were, cut in Form of the Letter x. Above this, at a small Distance, lie two other Fins, larger towards the Back, and smaller towards the Tail, with their Ends rounded. The Origin of the Tail is guarded on each Side by a flat Fin, pretty large and fleshy, two Inches broad. This, in the Male, ends in a slender cartilaginous *Penis* an Inch long, channelled and pierced at the End with two Holes, which, on a gentle Compressure yield a milky Humour, fat and viscous.

On dissecting the *Torpedo*, the Author found a thick Skin, the Flesh white, mixed with blue, the *Peritonæum* firm, the *Vertebrae* in the Back cartilaginous and running towards the Winding of the Tail. It has no Spine, (or Side-Bones) but, instead thereof, strong Tendons issuing from the *Vertebrae*. The Brain has five conspicuous Pair of Nerves; of which, the first goes to the Eyes; the last, for a little Way, accompanies the Liver. The rest, not far from their Origin, break-off different Ways. In the narrow Cavity of the Breast the Heart lies loose, shaped exactly like a Fig. The *Abdomen* has a large Ventricle strengthened with many Fibres, and full of a black foetid Excrement. It has several Veins, one particularly large, which, extending to the right Lobe of the Liver, twines round the Gall-Bladder. The Liver is a thick Substance, of a pale Red, consisting of two Lobes; the first of which fills up all the Cavity of the right Side; the other, on the left, which is less and closer, discovers a remarkable Vein swelled with black Blood. This left Lobe might be taken for the Spleen, was it not that it is connected with the small *Isthmus* beneath the Breast, and is plainly of the same Substance and Colour. These Lobes are full of Glands, stick-

Natural
History.

* *Kalben's State of the Cape of Good Hope*, vol. 2. p. 205, & seqq.

* *Craticula*.

* See the Figure.

* *Extremitate decussata*.

* Or,

ing

Natural
History.
Intestines
and Eggs.

ing closely together; perhaps, rising from the Penis^a; which, on Dissection, yield a thick Substance, or Juice, like Butter. The Intestines, with the Ventricle, being removed, there appears fixed to the Back, on every Side, a pellucid thin Bag, crooked and uneven, full of winding Ducts; to which adheres a fleshy Substance, much like the Wings of a Bat. This may be called the Uterus, or Ovarium. In the Female, the Author found several Eggs lying on the left Lobe of the Liver, not inclosed in a Shell, but in a thin Pellicle or Skin, of a pale Brimstone Colour; as to the rest, resembling exactly the Yolk of a Hen's Egg, swimming in a mucous, pellucid Liquor, and inclosed in one common Membrane, (like an Ovary) which was thin, transparent, and fastened to the Liver. The Heat of the Weather, which made it impossible to stay in the Room long, broke-off a further Examination^b.

Benumbing
Quality.

The Torpedo of the Persian Gulph seems to differ, in some Respects, from that of the Mediterranean; as the latter is described by Aristotle, Pliny, and Galen. The benumbing Quality, in the former, is not a necessary Effect always attending it, but is exerted occasionally by the Animal; as when he feels the Touch of something that hurts him, or prevents his Escape, while endeavouring to get away. This Effect is produced instantaneously by a Belch, or convulsed Motion of the Bowels; in which, dilating the Breathing-Holes of the Abdomen, it sucks in the Air; and, by the same Effort, scatters out its pernicious Effluvia. This Poison does not operate sensibly under Water, either because that Medium diminishes the Effects of it, or that being in his own Element, he does not exert all his Force. Even when out of the Water, he may be sometimes safely handled for a little while, till, either wanting to be in again, or irritated with the Pressure, he discloses his Venom.

When
strongest.

WHEN fresh taken, he strikes oftner, and more sensibly; but after being some Hours out of his Element, and often handled, his Virtue languishes and decays. Kämpfer says, he found the Effect more dangerous and violent in the Female than the Male; so that being touched by the Hands, she conveyed a horrible Numbness to the Arms and Shoulders; and even when trod upon, though with Shoes on, diffused the same Insensibility and Want of Feeling to the Legs, Knees, and Thighs. Those who touched it with their Foot, found a greater Palpitation of the Heart than those who handled it; and such

as had once or twice experienced the Effect, yet, on touching it again, sensibly felt the dreadful benumbing Cold issuing from the quivering Torpedo. The Fishers deny, that, when in the Net, he can convey his Venom to the Hands by the Rope. It is certain, that if you wound him with a Sword, the Numbness does not reach the Hands; nor if you touch him with a Spear or Rod, as Pliny asserts.

Natural
History.

THE Stupor, raised by the Touch of this Animal, is not like that we feel when a Limb is asleep; it is a sudden Sensation, which, through the Pores of the Limb that is affected, penetrates in a Moment to the Seats of Life; from whence it strikes the whole Body and Mind with Pain; contracting the nervous Parts in such Sort, that you imagine all your Bones in general, especially those of the Part first affected, to be put out of Joint. This is attended with a Trembling at the Heart, and a Convulsion of all the Limbs, an universal Stupor and Chillness. So swift and violent is the Force of this amazing Poison, or malignant Effluvia, that instantly, like Lightning, it confounds the Party; who will not, for any Reward, be induced to hold the Fish one Moment in his Hand, after feeling the Pain. However, while Kämpfer was making these Observations, he saw one of the Africans present take up the Fish unconcernedly, and handle it without any Emotion or Hurt^c. The Author was curious to know so rare a Secret; and being informed, that the Way to prevent the Numbness was carefully to hold-in his Breath, he tried the Experiment with Success; and communicated it to his Friends, who did the like. His Opinion is, that by thus stopping the Breath, the Effluvia issuing from his own Body resist those arising from the Fish; for he observed, in letting go the Breath a little, after a long Retention, that the Numbness was again sensibly felt.

THE Torpedo is a tender Fish, and easily killed; for, though kept in a large Tub full of Sea-Water, after having been handled gently in the Morning, it died in the Afternoon. When dead, it may not only be safely touched, but, as they say, eaten: Yet, when caught, it is generally let go again, on Account of its noxious Quality; which the Fishermen believe to be given it by Nature, for its Defence against other Fishes. Aristotle affirms this, Pliny proves it, and Kämpfer found it confirmed by those Loaches, which he sometimes met with among other small Fishes in the Ventricle of the Torpedo^d. However, being put into a Vessel of Water

Other Qualities.

^a Fortasse p. n. nascentibus.

^b Kämpfer's *Amazitantes Exoticae*, p. 509, § segg.

^c This Fact is

quoted by Ovington in his Voyage to Surah, p. 49, from the Authority of Dr. Kämpfer, whom (as it appears from p. 252) he had seen in the Indies. ^d Jobson says, his Way, in the Water, is to strike himself upon another Fish; which, being thus benumbed, becomes an easy Prey to him. Golden Trade, p. 23.

Natural History.

with other live Fishes, it seemed no Way to affect them; perhaps, says our Author, because when taken, it neglects its Foes. This Creature being of no Use when caught, he easily obtained them of the Fishermen. *Ludolfus* relates, that the *Ethiopians* cure Fevers by applying the Torpedo to the Patient. These *Ethiopian* Torpedos are caught in Rivers and Lakes. *Sennartus* and others might have saved themselves the Trouble of treating about the Cure of this Numbness, since it goes-off in so short a Time, without leaving any ill Effects behind it. The Figure of a Female *Italian* Torpedo, given by *Mathioli*, is like *Kämpfer's*, except in the Order of the Spots, and the Figure of the Tail; which, in the *Persian* Torpedo, is raised and oblique; but in the other plain and round ^b.

Numb-Fish differ

THERE is some Disagreement among Authors with regard both to the Shape and Quality of the Torpedo. *Atkins* agrees with *Kämpfer* as to the Shape of the Fish; he says, it is as flat as a Skate, and so very cold, as to numb the Hands or Arms of those who touch him, but that it goes-off again in a few Hours ^c. This Author seems to impute the Effect to the chilly Quality of the Fish; but if so, the Communication would be involuntary and perpetual, contrary to what *Kämpfer* found it. According to *Windus* (who saw several in the Mud as he was riding near *Tetuan* in *Marokko*) it is about the Size of a large Plaife, but thicker, and very round, so that the Head could hardly be distinguished from the Body ^d. These two Authors agree so far with *Kämpfer*, but *Jobson* and *Moore* differ much from them with regard to the Shape of the Torpedo: The first affirms, that it is like a Bream, but much thicker ^e; and the latter, that it is like a Gudgeon, but much larger ^f. Hence it appears that this benumbing Quality is found in more Kinds of Fish than one ^g. Both these Authors agree, that when they touched the Torpedo with a Stick, they found no ill Effect or Alteration in their Limbs. *Atkins* goes so far as to say, one may tofs him about that Way for a whole Day together without receiving the least Harm: But *Windus* affirms, that in touching that Fish with Canes on Horseback, they perceived a Numbness to go-up to their Arms, that continued a Minute or two after they had withdrawn their Canes ^h. This agrees with *Kolben*. Thus the Quality of the Torpedos may be stronger in one Place than another, or otherwise differ. Mr. *Moore* says, none of the *English* could bear their Hands upon this Fish

In their Kinds

And Qualities.

the twentieth Part of a Minute. He made several Experiments himself with one of his Fingers, and in a Moment's Time his Arm grew dead up to the Elbow; but on withdrawing his Hand, recovered its Sense. He found the same Effect after the Fish was dead, and that it lay even in the Skin when fresh taken-off, but that when dried it had quite lost its benumbing Quality ⁱ.

Natural History.

IN the *Sanaga* are found plenty of Cray-Fish, ^{Cray-Fish, Carp, Eels,} and Carps, larger and better tasted than those in *France*. Great Quantities of Eels are yearly taken here, when the Floods are at the Height. They are fat and large: They are dried by the Negroes in the Sun, or smoked without salting, and sold up the Country. They also find Mulletts in the River, and on the Coasts. They are covered with large black Scales, in which they differ from those of *America*, which have none. The Nose of the *African* Mullet is short, his Body oblong. They are commonly very fat, and swim fast. The Fishermen take them with the Hook, or in Weels of Ozier. It is said, that the prickled Stone, found in their Head, pulverised, is specific for the Stone and Gravel. The Eggs might be used, like those of the Sturgeon, to make *Caviaré*.

THE Barbel is covered with large, soft Scales, ^{P. bel.} and is a little bigger than the *European*. They are found both at Sea, and in the Rivers. Those of the *Sanaga* usually weigh from eight to ten Pounds. This is a Fish of Prey: It is easily taken, and is good and nourishing Food ^k.

THE green or Sea-Tortoise is found on the Isles in the Bay of *Arguin* all the Year round. It is not so large as those of the *American* Isles, but equally good. The Flesh is white, larded with a green Fat, firm, and well tasted, having this Advantage over the Fat of all other Animals, that it is not cloying or disagreeable, but may be eaten alone. The Delicacy of the Flesh makes it not fit for salting; but when fresh, it is highly nourishing, and of so easy a Digestion, that eat ever so much it never incommodes you, being alike agreeable, dress it which Way you will. The best Piece is the Belly, taking also the Shell that covers it with the Thickness of two Fingers of the Meat it contains. This they put in the Oven whole, seasoned with Lime-Juice, Salt, Pimento, and common Pepper, mixed with Cloves, and thus baked with a slow Fire, it makes an exquisite Dish. ^{Tortoise, or Turtle.}

THE Tortoise lays its Eggs ashore, she examines carefully the Place, and exactly on the

^a *Hist. Ethiop. Lib. I. Cap. 2.*

^b *Voyage to Guinea, &c. p. 47.*

^c *p. 25. See also before, p. 183.*

^d *ubi supra.*

^e *Moore, ubi supra.*

^f *Kämpfer's Amœnitates Exoticæ, p. 513, & seqq.*

^g *Windus's Journey to Marokko, p. 21.*

^h *Moore's Travels, p. 176.*

ⁱ *Indeed Kolben's Torpedo, though*

^j *shaped like Kämpfer's, differs from it in the Form and Position of some Parts of the Body.*

^k *Labat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 2. p. 335, & seqq.*

^l *Atkins's*

^m *Jobson's Golden Trade,*

ⁿ *Windus,*

^o *seven-*

Natural History.

seventeenth Day returns to lay. It has four Paws, or rather Fins, disposed beneath the Belly, in the Place of Legs. They are short, and have but one joining to the Body, extending like Fins, of which the Extremities being a little jagged, form something like Claws, united by a strong Membrane, and armed with sharp, crooked Nails. Though these Paws are strong, yet they are too weak to support the Body of this Creature, so that his Belly always touches the Ground. A Tortoise, if he be frightened, goes pretty quick, and will carry two Men on his Back to the Shore.

The Eggs.

SOME of them lay to the Number of two hundred and fifty Eggs. They are about the Size of a Tennis-Ball, and quite round: The Shell is no harder than wet Parchment, and is never so full, but that there is a small Void. The Yolk hardens with boiling, (and eats well) but the White never will. When the Tortoise has laid and covered its Eggs, it leaves the Sun to hatch them, and the Young run to the Sea as soon as they get-out of the Shell. The Moors catch them either with the Net, or by turning them on their Back when they come ashore, for they cannot turn again. Their Oil melted keeps well, and is not much inferior to Olive-Oil, or Butter, especially if it be fresh made.

Pilchards.

AT *Russico*, as also in a large Lake between that Port and Fort *St. Louis* on the *Sanaga*, there are taken great Quantities of a Fish, resembling Pilchards, which are dried by the Negroes. Of Monks they have three or four Sorts. Their Soles, Turbots, Pikes, Thornbacks resemble the *European*; but their Cray-Fish, Bream, and Lobsters differ. There are abun-

dance of Oysters^d, of a large Kind, in the River of *Biyurt*, on the South Side of the *Sanaga*, and other Parts of the Coast. On the Coast are Grampusses, Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs, Sword-Fishes, &c.

Natural History.

ON the Point of *Barbary*, at the Mouth of the *Sanaga*, are great Numbers of small Crabs, called, by the *French*, *Tourlouroux*. These are reckoned dangerous to eat. They are a very small Species of the Land-Crab, and resemble our Sea-Crabs in Shape. Their greatest Diameter is three Inches, their Shell hard, though thin, and naturally red, the Top of the Back being a reddish Brown, which clears-up by Degrees, till, on the Sides and Belly, it forms a bright Red. Their Eyes are black, and hard as Horn: They can raise or depress them at Pleasure. They have four Legs on each Side, composed each of four Claws, with which they walk very fast. Besides these, they have two fore Paws placed near their Mouth, larger than their Feet. Their Pincers are like those of the Sea-Crab, they cling very fast to whatever they take hold of, for they have this Advantage, that their Legs come-off as easily as if they were only glued on; so that if you seize them by a Claw, you find the Claw in your Hand, while the Animal marches off by Help of the rest; and when he changes his Coat the next Season, gets a new Limb. These Crabs have one Particularity, that they devour such of their Species as are thus accidentally maimed. They march in great Drove, and always in a right Line, till they meet a House, Wall, or some Obstacle they cannot surmount, and which obliges them to take another Rout.

C H A P. XXI.

Amphibious Animals.

S E C T. I.

Of the CROCODILE.

His Shape and Limbs: His Skin Musket-Proof: Used for Caps, or Helmets. The Tail. Swift and watchful, to seize his prey. Enormous Size. Dangerous Animal. Instances. Negroes fight them. Fierce, yet tameable. Produced from

Eggs. Smell strong of Musk. Other Kinds of them. The Lagartos, or Alligator.

LE MAIRE says, that amphibious Creatures are not frequently seen on the Western Coasts of Africa; and that neither the Crocodile, Sea-Horse, or Sea-Calf, the Lemantin, nor the Tortoise are to be met with there, unless it be at the Mouths of the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*.

^a Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 63, & seqq. with blue Spots.

^c Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 155. They have Oysters at *Jamies-Fort*, which grow on the Branches of the Mangrove-Trees that lie under Water; and at *Yamyamakunda* the Negroes catch a small Fish like Sprats, which they dry for Use. See Moore's Travels, p. 55, and 139.

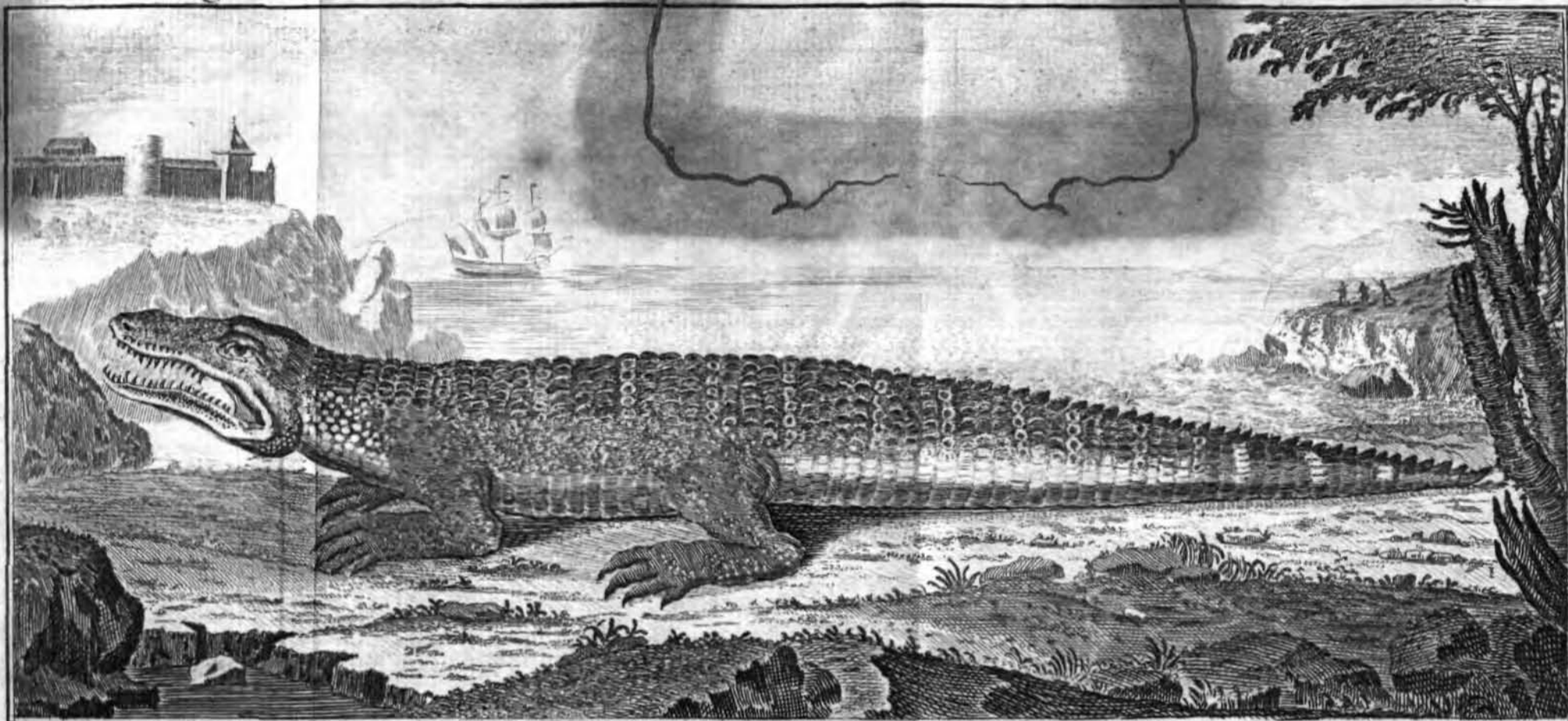
^d Yet Barbot says, that there are no Oysters at all, but abundance of *Jambles* as large as a Man's Hand. See his Description of *Guinea*, p. 30.

^e Labat, *ubi supra*, vol. 2. p. 146.

^f Ibid. p. 136, & seqq.

^g Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles, &c. p. 77.

A Young CROCODILE drawn from the Life in *LONDON*, October. 1739.



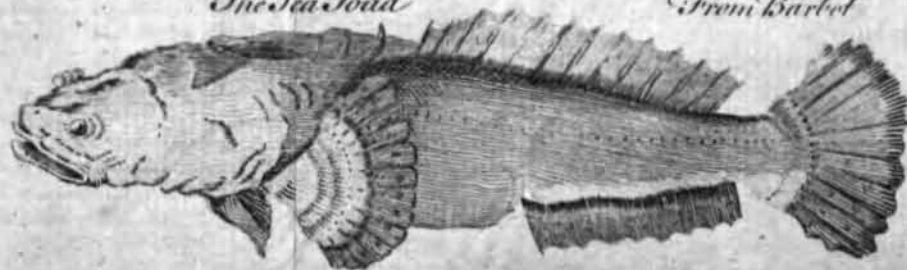
Clamprière ad viv. del.

The Sea Toad

From Barbol

*An. Unicornet
or Scuttle Fish*

J. Baire sculp.



*The only Bone of a Scuttle Fish,
almost transparent.*

Natural
History.
Shape and
Limbs.

THE Crocodile (which *Labat* considers as the largest Species of the Lizard) according to Mr. *Smith*, is of a dark brown Colour^a. *Labat* says, his Head is flat and sharp, with small, round, dull Eyes, which has probably given Occasion to the Story of their Weeping^c. His Throat is wide, and open from Ear to Ear^d, with two, three, or four terrible Rows of Teeth, of different Shape and Length, but all sharp and keen. His Legs are short, and his Feet armed with crooked, long, pointed Talons; those before having five, and those behind four each. These serve him to tear his Prey.

His Skin
Musket-
Proof.

It is covered with a hard, thick, scaly Skin, all over beset with Knobs like Nails, though not so regularly disposed as the Painters and Engravers place them. Some Parts of his Body, such as his Head, Back, and Tail, in which last lies his chief Strength, are so hard, that a Musket-Ball will not pierce them^e.

BOSMAN says, that the Scales with which its Skin is covered are square, and Proof against a Musket-Ball; that the Negros make of it Caps which are as hard as Bone; and that it is not to be cut with one Stroke of a Hanger, being very like the Shell of the Land-Tortoise^f. Mr. *Smith* affirms, that the Scales are large enough to make Caps, or rather Helmets, for the Negros, who frequently wear them, as they are Musket-Proof; which shows how vain it is to attack a Crocodile with small Arms^g. However, the Belly and under Part of the Throat is easily wounded; and, therefore, *Bosman* says, they do not often expose those soft Parts to Danger^h.

The Tail.

BARBOT observes, that its chief Strength lies in the Tail, which is as long as the rest of the Body: That they will overturn Canoes with it; but that, out of the Water, they are not so dangerous as in it, and that only the upper Jaw is moveableⁱ: Which last Remark *Labat* denies to be Fact^k.

NAVARETTE cites one *Colins*, for asserting, that the Crocodile voids no Excrement, nor has any Passage for it^l.

Swift and
watchful

THOUGH his Body seems unweildy, yet he walks fast on level Ground, where he is not obliged to turn; for he is very awkward this

Way, on account of the Stiffness of his Back-Bone, composed of Vertebra, so closely united as to render it moveable. For this Reason, he drives himself down Rivers with the Stream, like a Log, and he watches for the Cattle or Men who pass this Way. *Labat* says, he will sometimes surprise the Canoes, and is easily betrayed by their Greediness, to seize the Hook, and make himself a Prey^m.

According to *Le Maire*, when they watch for their Prey in some frequented Riverⁿ; and when it comes to drink, or any Person to pass in a Canoe, they will catch them with their Jaws, and devour them, but do no great Harm. As soon as they have taken their Prey, they make swiftly to the Water, where they have a Mind to devour on Shore.

BARBOT says, their usual Food is Fish, which they are continually chasing at the Bottom of Rivers: *Le Maire*, that some will eat Fish only, but that others will venture upon Men: Also, that some are venomous, and others not, and that they feed on Pisces^o; which is confirmed by *Barbot*^p.

NAVARETTE observes, that Skulls, Bones, and Pebbles have been found in the Crocodile's Belly; and was told that it swallowed Pebbles to ballast itself^q.

THE Crocodile is larger in some Parts of the World than others: In Guinea, *Artus* and *Bosman* reckon the Length of them not to exceed twenty Foot. *Barbot* says, some have been seen in the *Sanaga* and *Gambra* from twenty-five to thirty Foot long^r. *Smith* says the same of those in the River of *Sierra Leona*^s: But *Johson*, from the Marks in the Sand of the *Gambra*, found the Length of some to be thirty-three Foot^t.

MOST Authors affirm, that the Crocodile is a very voracious, dangerous Creature, and that it will attack both Men and Beasts in the Water; yet *Bosman* represents it as an inoffensive Animal, saying, that he never heard that it devoured either one or the other^u.

JOHSON observes, that the Negros on the

^a *Smith's New Voyage to Guinea*, p. 46.

on his own Observation, that the Crocodile has four Eyes, two above, and two below. ^b *Navarette*, in his Description of *China*, p. 317, affirms; ^c *Jannequin* asserts, he has heard them cry like a Child, to draw the Negros to the River. See his *Voyage de Libye*, p. 136.

^d *Le Maire* says, the Crocodiles of the *Gambra* will swallow a Kid whole. See his *Voyage*, p. 77. ^e *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 2. p. 347, & seqq. See, also, the Figure, Plate XIII. ^f *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 247.

^g *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^h *Labat*, *ubi supra*, p. 344.

ⁱ *Le Maire*, *ubi supra*, p. 78.

^j *Barbot*, *ubi supra*, p. 30.

^k *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^l *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^m *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

ⁿ *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^o *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^p *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^q *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^r *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^s *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^t *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

^u *Smith*, *ubi supra*.

Natural History.

Gambra stand in great dread of them; that they dare not wash nor wade in the River for Fear of them, and never swim their Cattle over but with great Caution and Ceremony^a: Yet *Bosman* says, that in *Guinea*, on very hot Days, great Numbers of them bask in the Sun-Shine on the Banks of the Rivers, whither, on any-body's Approach, they steal for Shelter, plunging, with great Violence, under-Water.

Instances.

HOWEVER, the Relations of Travellers abound with Instances of their Voraciousness. *Mr. Smith* walking, one Evening, round *Benfess* Island, in Company with Captain *Connell* of the *Guinea* Snow, who had a large Bear-Garden *English* Mastiff, saw a huge Crocodile lying on the Shore, which appeared like the Trunk of an old Tree, left there by the Tide: But when the Dog, who walked a little Way before them, got near the Head, the Creature made a Spring and seized it. The Gentlemen were so terrified, that they took to their Heels; and *Mr. Smith* thinks, that, had they been foremost, one of them would have met the same Fate^c.

THE Crocodile is often to be dreaded, even after it is dead. It is reported, that a Negro who was employed, by a *Frenchman*, to skin one of them, having entirely skinned him, all but the Head, in order to keep it entire he untied the Muzzle, when the Crocodile opening his Mouth caught hold of his Finger and bit it off^d.

The Negroes fight them.

NOTWITHSTANDING the Fierceness of this Animal, the Negroes will venture to attack him, if he be in shallow Water: For this Purpose they wrap a Piece of an Ox-Hide about their left Arm, and taking a Bayonet, or *Assagaye*, in their right Hand, with the first they keep their Mouth open, and as the Crocodile has no Tongue, the Water coming in soon drowns him. To dispatch him the sooner, they wound him in the Throat and put out his Eyes^e.

A NEGRO who was at Fort *St. Louis* made it his daily Exercise to engage these Animals wherever he saw them. He generally killed and brought them ashore, but often came off sadly bitten or torn; and one Time was so disabled, that he had been devoured but for the timely Assistance of a Canoe^f.

ATKINS relates a Combat that happened at *Sierra Leona* between one of these voracious Animals and an *English* Sailor, who got the better, by Help of a Negro, but came off miserably torn^g.

Natural History.

Fiercest, yet tameable.

FOR all this Fierceness of their Nature, yet they are not altogether untractable. At the Village called *le Bot*, near the Mouth of the River *San Domingo*, these Animals are so tame and familiar, that they suffer the Children to play with them and feed them^h. The *Sieur Brue* had one taken, by his Blacks, near *Tuabo*, on the *Sannaga*, twenty-five Foot long; and was, on another Occasion, presented with two young ones alive, five Foot long, who were surprized by a Fisherman asleep: But, as he could get no-body who would undertake to carry them to Fort *St. Louis*, he was obliged to kill them to save the Skinsⁱ. *Barbot* had a Present made him by the *Danish* General at *Akra*, in *Guinea*, of a young one seven Foot long, which he kept in a large Cask, designing to bring it to *Europe*. But thinking it would be troublesome, he had it killed, and some of his Men and the Blacks eat it. Its Flesh tasted like Veal, but had a strong, musky Scent^k.

THE Crocodile proceeds from an Egg, no bigger than that of a Goose. They lay their Eggs on Shore, in the Sand, to be hatched by the Heat of the Sun^l, and, as soon as their Young are hatched, return to the Water or the Woods^m.

AUTHORS generally agree, that this Creature smells strong of Musk, and communicates that Scent to the Waters where they frequent. *Nawarette* affirms, that two Bags of pure Musk had been found where the two fore Legs join the Belly: *Colins* says under the Gillsⁿ.

NOTWITHSTANDING this, the Negroes do not scruple to eat the Flesh: *Mr. Moore* relates that they eat the Eggs also, with young ones in them as long as the Finger, which is one of their nicest Dishes^o.

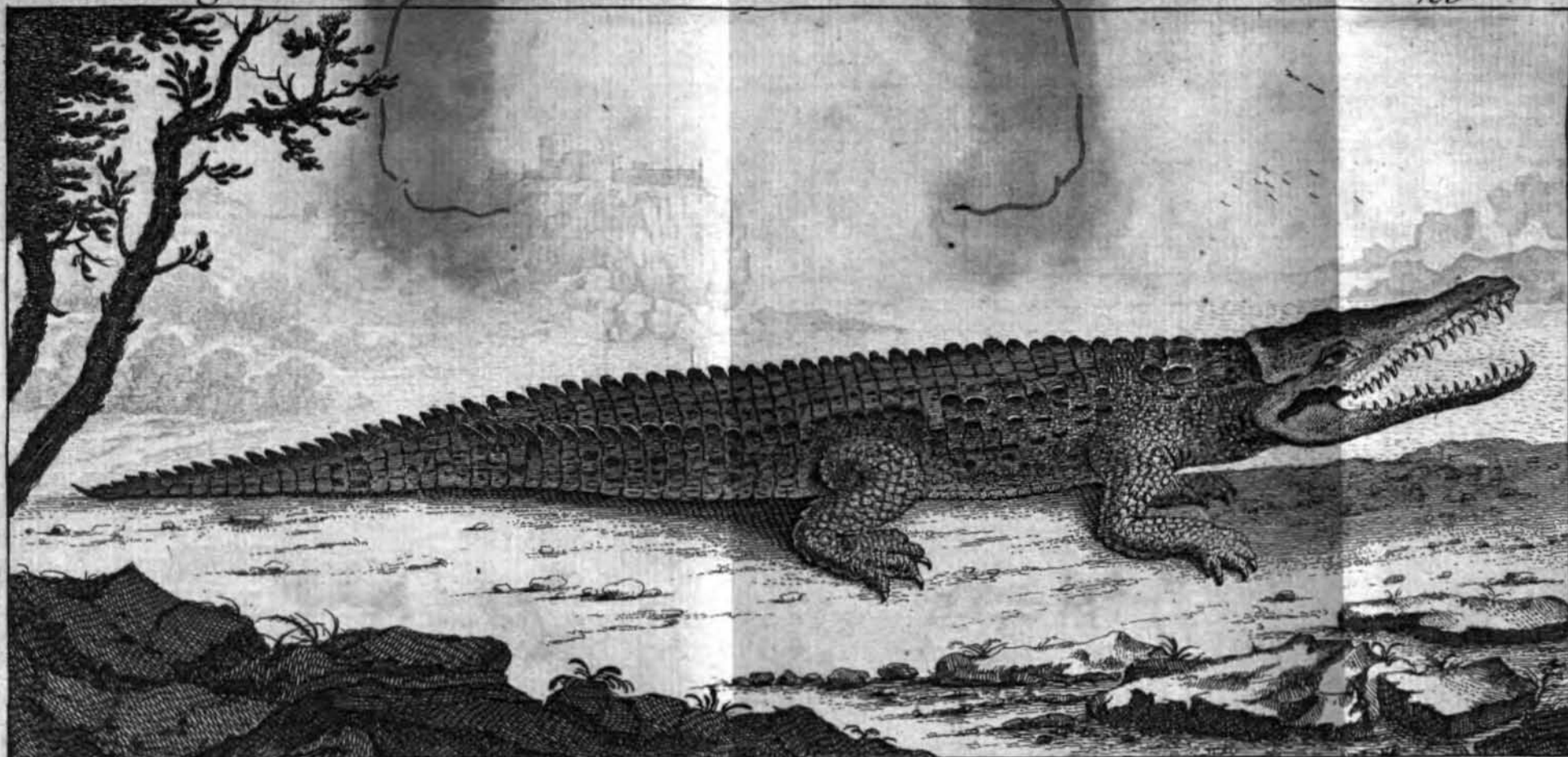
BARBOT says, that there is a smaller Kind of Crocodiles, called *Legaen*, shaped like the former, but seldom above four Foot long; that the Body is speckled black, the Eyes very round, and the Skin tender; that these hurt no Creatures but Hens and Chickens; and that the Natives agree the Flesh of this Animal is better than any Fowl. The same Author adds, that there is a third Sort, which always live on Land, by the Blacks, called *Langadi*^p.

BARBOT, and others, confound the Crocodile with the Alligator, which differs from it according to the Figures given of them, and the Account of several Authors. *Smith* says, the

The Legatos, or Alligator.

^a *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 17.*Voyage to Guinea*, p. 47.^b *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^c *Ibid.* vol. 5. p. 239.^d *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^e *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^f *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^g *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^h *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^j *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^k *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^l *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 152.^b *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 247.^c *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 152, & seq.^d See before, p. 318. b.^e *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^f *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^g *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^h *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.ⁱ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^j *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^k *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^l *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^m *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.ⁿ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^h *Bosman's Description of Guinea*, p. 247.ⁱ *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 3. p. 152, & seq.^j See before, p. 318. b.^k *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^l *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^m *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.ⁿ *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^o *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^p *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^q *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^r *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^s *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^t *Barbot, ubi supra*, p. 240.^c *Smith's New**Ibid.* vol. 2.^d *Ibid.* vol. 2.^e *Ibid.* vol. 2.^f *Ibid.* vol. 2.^g *Ibid.* vol. 2.^h *Ibid.* vol. 2.ⁱ *Ibid.* vol. 2.^j *Ibid.* vol. 2.^k *Ibid.* vol. 2.^l *Ibid.* vol. 2.^m *Ibid.* vol. 2.ⁿ *Ibid.* vol. 2.

A Young ALLIGATOR drawn from the Life in LONDON, October. 1739.

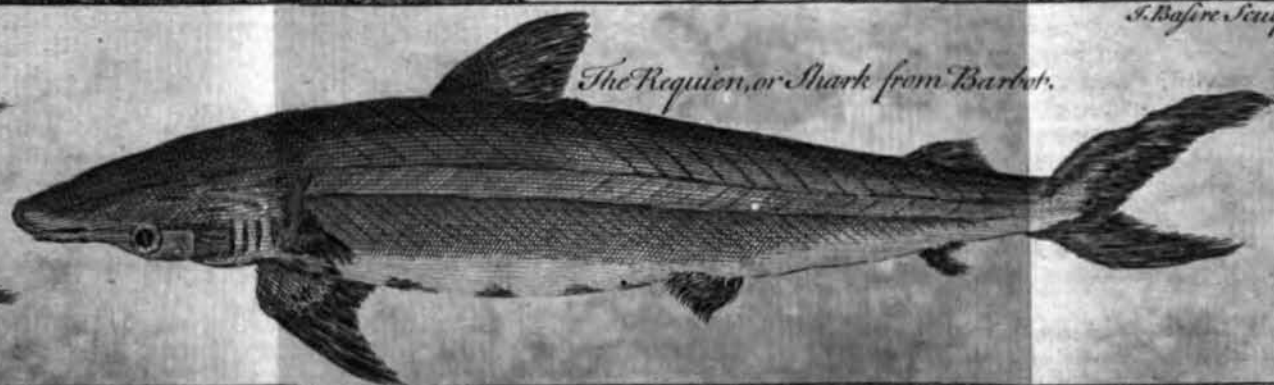


C. J. Goussier delin.

J. B. Goussier Sculp.



The Cat Fish of Cape Verde



The Requiem, or Shark from Barbets.

Natural History. Alligator (which is common at Sierra Leona) is a much the same Nature with Crocodiles, and exactly like them, but of a much smaller Size, the largest not exceeding eight Foot long, and therefore not able to do much Mischief, preying chiefly on Fish.

and strikes them together, they emit Sparks of Fire, like those struck from a Flint, and will serve for the same Purposes.

Natural History.

THESE large Teeth are much sought after by the Operators, to make artificial Teeth, the Matter of them being harder than Ivory, and never losing its Colour. It is said, that little Plates or Counters of this being strung on a Ribbon, and worn on the Back, are a Specific for the Sciatica, Rheumatism, or Cramp.

SECT. II.

Of the RIVER-HORSE.

The River-Horse peculiar to Africa: Its Size. Head and Teeth. Ears, Eyes, and Neck. Legs and Gait. Skin Musket-Proof. Dangerous if attacked. Instances. Afraid of Fire. Lives most on Shore. Food and young ones. Worshipped, yet eaten. Subject to the Apoplexy. Blows the Water. His Shape.

b HIS Ears are small in Comparison with his Head. They are sharp, and he pricks-up and shakes them like a Horse, when he listens, or hears any Noise, being very quick as to that Sense. He neighs like a Horse, and so loud, that you may hear him at a great Distance. His Sight is quick, his Eyes large, well cut and big; and when he is angry, they seem quite red and inflamed. His Looks are then terrible; and though he is not often known to do Mischief, yet when he is attacked, wounded, or closely pursued, and cannot get into the Water, he turns furiously on his Assailants; who indeed are in no great Danger, as they can easily get out of his Way. As he has no Horns, his Teeth and Feet are his sole defensive Weapons. His Neck, which is short and thick-set, loses its Hair when he grows old; but it is vastly strong, as well as his Loins. A celebrated Traveller says, that a Wave having thrown a Dutch Boat, with fourteen Hogheads of Water, besides the Crew, on the Back of a River-Horse, and left him dry, he patiently waited till the Return of the Flood delivered him of the Burthen, without expressing any Uneasiness at it.

Ears, Eyes, and Neck.

THERE is another amphibious Animal, called the River-Horse, by the Greeks, Hippopotamus, which is often seen in the Gambia, and San Domingo, whereon Kachao stands. This Animal is found also in the Nile; and, in short, on all the Coasts from Cape Blanco to the Red-Sea: But it is peculiar to Africa, for they are not to be met with in either Asia or America. The River-Horse lives in the Water, as well as ashore. When arrived at full Growth, he is about a Third bigger than a large Ox, whom he resembles in some Parts, as he does the Horse in others. His Tail is like that of a Hog, but that it has no Hair at the End. Some of them weigh from twelve to fifteen hundred Weight. His Body is big, fleshy, and compact, covered with a thick, short, brown Hair, which turns greyish or Mouse-coloured as he grows old. This Skin appears always sleek and shining when he is in the Water.

c HIS Legs are big, fleshy, and well provided. The Foot indifferently large. His Hoofs cloven, like those of the Ox: But his Pastern being too weak to support the Weight of his Body, Nature has taken Care to supply this Defect, by placing two little Hoofs above it, on which he rests in walking, and thus leaves on the Ground the Impression of four Points; which has occasioned Writers to represent him as armed with Claws, like the Crocodile. He walks pretty fast, especially on even Ground, and when he is put to it; but he is not able to keep Pace with a Horse, nor even a Man, who runs well, as all the Negros do. This makes them attack him the more boldly, especially when they can surprise him at a Distance from the River, and cut-off his Retreat: For he always seeks rather to

His Legs and Gait.

d HIS Head is big and large, but short in Proportion to his Body, and flat at Top. His Throat is wide, his Lips round and very large; his Nose big and turned-up, with open, wide Nostrils. Besides his Grinders, which are large and hollow towards the Middle, he has four larger Teeth, or Tusks, like those of the Boar, two on each Side, and in each Jaw; from seven to eight Inches long, and about five Inches in Circumference at the Roots. Those of the under Jaw are more bent than those of the upper. They are composed of a Substance much harder and whiter than Ivory; so that when this Animal is enraged

e

* Smith's New Voyage to Guinea, p. 48.

and his Head like a Bull. See Jobson's Golden Trade, p. 20.

the Whale. See Scibbi's Journal in Moore's Travels, p. 256, and 287.

bat's Afrique Occidentale, vol. 5. p. 261, & seq.

Hoof divided into five Claws. See his Golden Trade, p. 20.

b Shaped like a Horse of Service, with round Gaskins,

c Through these he blows-up Water like

d See also before, p. 205. d.

e Ibid. p. 278.

f Jobson says, he has a

Natural History.

escape than defend himself; and if he can get to the Water, plunges at once to the Bottom, then rises, shakes his Ears, and looking round on those who had disturbed him, neighs and dives again to the Bottom^a. He is much stronger and more dangerous on Land than in the River, and swims much swifter in the Water than he walks on Shore. He generally frequents the Coasts, and especially the Rivers^b, being fond of fresh Water, and of going ashore amongst the Meadows, and cultivated Grounds^c, but is seldom seen at Sea.

His Skin Misfit Prof.

His Skin is so extremely hard; particularly in the Back, the Neck, the Outside of his Thighs, and his Buttocks, that Musket-Balls have no Effect, and Arrows and Aslagayes are lost upon him. The Negros and Portuguese use it to make Bucklers and Shields, when it is well dried and stretched: But on the Belly, and between the Thighs, it is much softer; and in these Parts, those who hunt him, strive to hit him. He is not easily killed. The Europeans aim to break his Legs with Cross-Bar Shot; and when once he falls, they have a good Bargain of him. The Negros, though they will attempt the Crocodile and Shark with their Knives, are afraid to venture on the River-Horse, unless they can take him at a great Advantage. If he be attacked in the Water, either as he sleeps at the Bottom, or when he rises to neigh, and breath on the Surface, he rushes with Fury on his Assailants; often tearing large Pieces with his Teeth out of the solid Boat, or making such a Hole in the Bottom as to occasion its sinking. Many Instances of this Kind are to be met with in Authors^d.

Dangerous if attacked.

Injures.

In 1731 Mr. Galand, one of the Company's Factors, and Mr. Hayes, Mate of an English Vessel, were unfortunately drowned by an Accident of this Nature on the *Gambra*^e. One of these Animals having been shot in the River *Sanaga*, and not being able to reach to the Side of the Boat, from whence the Bullet came, gave it so furious a Stroke with his Foot, that he beat in a Plank of an Inch and an half thick, and made a Hole, that had like to have sunk the Bark^f.

JOHNSON's Boat, in his Passage up and down the *Gambra*, was struck three Times by the Sea-Horse; in one of which he pierced his Tooth quite through the Side, and made a dan-

gerous Leak: However, in the Night, they kept him off, by letting a small Piece of Wood, with a lighted Candle stuck to it, drive along the Stream, from which they fled with Horror^g. The Author always found them most fierce while they had young ones, which they carried in the Water upon their Back. He observes, that they agree well with the Crocodile, for that he had seen them swim quietly one by the other^h.

Natural History.

Afraid of Fire.

THIS Animal lives more on Shore than in the Water, under which he cannot stay above three Quarters of an Hour without coming-up to breath, after which he plunges again to the Bottom. He often lands to sleep amongst the Reeds, and by his loud Snoring betrays himself to the Hunters. In this Situation he is easily surprized and killed, provided you approach softly: For he has a quick Ear, and as soon as he is aware, immediately plunges into the River. There is no taking him with Nets, for he would break more Meshes with one Stroke of his Teeth, than a good Workman could repair in a Fortnight. When the Fishers see him approach their Nets, they cast him a Fish, which he seizes and goes his Wayⁱ.

BESIDES Fish, which is his chief Food, he feeds on Grass, and is very fond of Rice, Maiz, and other Roots, which he finds in the *Lugans*, or Plantations of the Negros; and as he has a good Stomach, and eats a great deal, he makes a sad Havock in a short Time. The Negros are often obliged to light Fires^k all Night, to keep these Animals and the Elephants from their Fields: Nor does the Flesh of Beasts come amiss to him, when he can find them in his Way; for he is too slow and unweildy to catch any Animals by the Course. The Negros say, that he will devour Men and Children, whom he finds asleep on the River-Banks; and add, that he is a greater Enemy to the Whites than to the Blacks. The Females bring forth their Young ashore, where they suckle and rear them. They bear four at a Time, so that if they foal but once a Year, their Numbers may be accounted for. They have been seen in some Rivers on the Coast in Drovers, three or four hundred at a Time; but they are fewest in the *Sanaga*^l.

THE Natives of *Angola*, *Kongo*, *Elmina*, and the East Coasts of *Africa*, look on the River-

^a His Neighing is so loud, that it may be heard a League off. *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 149.

that they keep most in swampy Places.

p. 269, and 274.

^b See before, p. 222.

^c Or a Lanthorn at the Stern will do.

^d *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 270, & seq.

^e This, perhaps, led *Janneguin* into the Mistake

of saying these Creatures loved Fire, and that the Negros caught them by lighting Fires on the River Side.

See his *Voy. de Libye*, p. 176.

^f *Labat*, ubi supra, p. 272, & seq.

^g Also p. 275, and 278.

^h *Barbot* says, p. 73.

ⁱ *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 264, & seq.

^j *Ibid.*

^k *Labat*, vol. 5. p. 270, says, that he often overturns

the Boats, but without hurting the Men.

^l *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 22.

^m *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 22.

Horse as a Kind of Divinity, or *Fetisso*, yet a
 not to feed on them. The *Portuguese*
 the Rivers of this Coast, as well as the
 great Admirers of the Flesh of this
 Although it is fat, and has a good
 yet to *Europeans* it has a rank Taste,
 displeasing Scent: However, they make a
 fine to eat it. It is reckoned better roasted or
 ragou'd than boiled; and the Breast of a River-
 Horse, dressed the former Way, is esteemed as
 good as Veal. The Flesh of the young ones
 is excellent.

THIS Animal seems rather to be a Land than
 a Sea-Animal, yet the *Portuguese* call it Fish;
 probably on account of their Lent and Fast-
 Days, that they may have Liberty to eat it
 then.

Apoplectic.

As this Creature is fat, and full of Blood, he
 is subject to the Apoplexy. To prevent this Dis-
 order, Nature has taught him to be his own
 Surgeon, and to bleed himself, by rubbing against
 the sharp Corner of a Rock, till he makes a
 proper Orifice; and when he has drawn what
 Blood he judges sufficient, he lies in the Mud till
 the Wound closes *.

Blows the
 Water.

MR. MOORE says, River-Horses abound
 in all Parts of the *Gambra*. The *Mandingos*
 call this Creature *Malley*: They swim in the
 River with their Heads up, blowing the Water
 through their Nostrils like a Whale, and grunt-
 ing and roaring hideously. Above *Barrakonda*
 they are so numerous, that it is difficult sleeping
 for their Noise. Captain *Stibbs* could never get a
 near View of them, but says, they live on

Grass, as is visible by their Excrements, and re-
 commends *Pomet's* Description of them as the
 best extant ^b.

LE MAIRE, who, like several other Au-
 thors, confounds this with the Sea-Horse, says,
 that those found in the *Sanaga* are as big as an
 Ass, and shaped like a Horse: That his Skin is
 hard, and without Hair; and that he lives on
 Land as well as Water, which he never leaves
 but to go feed. He adds, that they make great
 Havock among the Rice and Millet, spoiling ten
 Times more than they eat: That they will over-
 set Canoas, but not seize on the Men; and that
 they have two large Teeth, made use of as I-
 vory ^c.

SCHOUTEN affirms, that this Animal re-
 sembles a Bear rather than an Horse, which Name
 he supposes was given him from his Neighing.
 He adds, that according to some, he has nothing
 of a Horse, but his Ears; and that the rest of
 his Body is like an Ox, except the Horns. He
 has six Teeth, which serve him for Weapons,
 to which great physical Virtues are ascribed.
 Some of these have been seen sixteen Inches long,
 and weighing thirteen Pounds; so hard, that in
 rubbing them against Steel, they struck Fire like
 a Flint. There is one kept in the Hospital at
 Goa, of which they tell Wonders: Amongst the
 rest, that if a Man be bled, it immediately stops
 the Bleeding ^d. This Animal has been mistaken
 for the *Matruffe*, or Sea-Cow ^e; and the Author
 himself is no less mistaken in affirming, that the
 Sea-Horse is called also the River-Horse, these
 being different Creatures.

* *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 5. p. 273, and 276, & seqq.
^b *Moore's Travels*, p. 256, and 276.
^c *Le Maire's Voyage to the Canary Isles*, &c. p. 78.
^d *Barbot*, in his Description of Guinea, p. 73,
 says, it has been found to stop Bleeding, and cure the Hemorrhoids, and is used for those Purposes.
^e *Schouten's Voy. aux Ind. Orient.* in the Dutch Collection, tom 6. part 2. p. 440.

B O O K III.

VOYAGES and TRAVELS to GUINEA and BENIN,
comprehending the Coast from SIERRA LEONA, to
Cape LOPE GONSALVO.

C H A P. I.

Abstract of a VOYAGE to the Coast of Africa and Guinea in 1666.

By the Sieur Villault, Escuyer, Sieur de Bellefond.

Translated from the French.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

*Late Voyages
to Guinea.*

HAVING, in the former Volume, collected the first Voyages of the English to Guinea, we shall here insert the latter Adventures: Among which we shall take Care to introduce the Voyages of the Missionary Loyer, the Chevalier de Marchais, and other foreign ones, as well as those of Atkins, Snelgrave, and Smith, which are the latest published by Englishmen. We shall, according to our Method, first give the Extracts of their respective Voyages, and then incorporate their Remarks as to Places, Customs, and natural History, together with those of Artus of Dantzic, Bosman, and others, who have written copiously of Guinea; but rather in the Way of Geographers, or Historians, than Travellers.

*That of
Villault.*

THE Relation of the Sieur Villault, with which we begin this Book, was originally written in French. The English Translation (for the general exceeding bad) is printed in Twelves, containing two hundred and eighty Pages*, and has neither Preface, Index, nor Cuts. The Book contains several useful Remarks; but the Author seems to have copied many of them from Artus of Dantzic before-mentioned, without owning the Obligation, in the same Manner as others have

done since. This Voyage is divided into Articles according to the following Table of Contents: Their setting-out from Amsterdam. Description of Cape de Verde. The Kingdom of Sierra Leona. Description of Sierra Leona. Cape de Monte described. Cape Miserado. Rio de Junco. Petit Dieppe. Rio Sextos. Malaguetta, or Grain Coast. Ivory Coast. Gold Coast, and Adventures there. Description of that Coast. Of the Inhabitants, Manners, and Dress. Of the Women, their Genius and Habit. Of their Marriages and Education of Children. Their Houses, Diet, and Liquors. Their Markets, and Way of Trade; with their Weights and Measures. Their Religion, Fetishes, Sacrifices, Priests: Their Superstitions in pacifying, and swearing by, their Fetishes, with their Burials. Of their old and lame Men-Slaves and Servants, their Diseases and Cures. Their Dances and Feasts. Their Exercises, Handicrafts, Trades, Merchandize and Fishing. The Kings of the Country, their Authority, Officers of State, Wives and Children, Succession, Revenues, Death, Burial, and Election. Their Nobles, Manner of making War and Peace, Arms. Of the Administration of

The Contents.

* The Title in the Translation runs thus: A Relation of the Coasts of Africa, called Guinea. With a Description of the Countries, Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants: Of the Productions of the Earth, and the Merchandize and Commodities it affords; with some historical Observations on the Coasts. Being collected in a Voyage by the Sieur Villault, Escuyer, Sieur de Bellefond, in the Years 1666, and 1667. London: Printed for John Starkey, at the Mitre in Fleet-street, near Temple-Bar, 1670. There is a second Edition, printed the same Year, containing two hundred and eighty Pages, but without any Additions or Amendments.

1666. Justice and their Judges. The Beasts, Birds, and a
 Villault. Fish. Fruits, Herbs, and Grain. Of their Gold,
 where found, and the Works they make of it.
 Of the Return to France. A Description of the
 Isle of St. Thomas.

Guinea. Trade abandoned
 THE Sieur Villault, at the Head of the first
 Article, before he enters upon his Voyage, en-
 deavours to stir-up the French to renew the
 Guinea-Trade; which they had almost quite a-
 bandoned, on account of certain Prejudices which
 they had taken against the Climate. He declares, b
 it was with great Regret that he observed the
 English, Dutch, and Danes, decrying the Un-
 wholesomeness of the Place in so artful a Manner,
 as almost to have persuaded the French to quit all
 the Coast, extending seven hundred Leagues from
 Cape de Verde to Cape Lope Gonsalvo; and in-
 duce them to give-up a Trade, from which the
 others draw such considerable Profits. On this
 Occasion he asks, What Frenchman can be so
 insensible to see, without Remorse, several Bays c
 along this Coast, (by the Natives called Bayes de
 France) and several Towns, (as Petit Dieppe,
 and others) whose Names declare their Foun-
 ders, so entirely abandoned by their Country-
 men?

By the French.
 HE confesses, that in the Time of the French
 civil Wars, under Henry the Fourth, they lost
 all Footing in this Country, for not having Lei-
 sure to reinforce their Garisons, which they had
 there ever since the Time of Lewis the Eleventh. d
 The Portuguese drove them out of all their Pos-
 sessions on the Gold Coast; and to secure their
 Conquests, built a Castle, called St. George del
 Mina.

YET as an Argument, that the French were
 once settled there, Villault takes Notice of a
 fair Church still in Being, adorned with the Mo-
 numents and Arms of his Nation; and that the
 principal Battery to the Sea is yet, by the Na-
 tives themselves, called la Batterie de France. e
 On these Coasts the French once held Akara,
 Kormantin, Cape Corse, and Takoray. At this
 last Place the Swedes raised a new Fort on the
 Ruins of the French one; which, by their Ger-
 man Wars, being hindered from Supplies, lies
 now in Ruins. Besides this, the Dutch incroach-
 ed upon the French at Kommendo, two Leagues
 from del Mina; where, in the Author's Time,
 two Frenchmen kept a fair House, (the Walls of
 which are standing) and were much esteemed by f
 the Natives: So that the Dutch were forced to
 wait their Death, before they settled there; the
 Natives having an Affection for the French, and
 beating their Drums in the French Manner.

The Air good.
 THE Air of this Country (says Villault) is
 only dangerous for three Months in the Year,

and then so little, that with the least Care and
 Temperance, a Man may live as healthy as in
 France, and perhaps more so, several Diseases
 common in Europe being unknown here. He
 adds, that this bad Reputation of the Climate
 is, in Truth, all a Collusion of the Dutch, to
 frighten the French from the Coast, in order to
 engross this beneficial Trade wholly to them-
 selves.

HE leaves it to the Consideration of the World,
 Whether it is probable, that the Dutch (a People
 so notoriously self-interested) would, on Occa-
 sion of the English seizing Fort Kormantin, have
 ventured on their last War with that Nation, if
 their Profits had not been very great? Indeed,
 says this Author, they are such, that they would
 neither suffer the English nor Danes to share this
 Trade, had not the Natives compelled them.
 The Instance, which the Author produces of the
 ill Usage given the French by the Heer Walhen-
 borgh, Dutch General at the Mina, at a Time
 when they were not only in Alliance with the
 Dutch, but Sufferers by taking their Part, shews
 (in his Opinion) that there is nothing so barba-
 rous or inhospitable, but they will act for their
 own Interest.

THAT the French are more agreeable to the The Negro
 Genius and Humour of the Negroes than any affectionate.
 other Nation, Villault thinks, appears from the
 Care other Nations take to exclude them; fear-
 ing that their own Trade would be irrecoverably
 lost, should his Countrymen recover their In-
 terest on this Coast: By that Means, he con-
 cludes, they would engross the vast Quantities of
 Ivory and Gold Dust yearly exported hence, be-
 sides the Advantage made by the Slave-Trade to
 the American Plantations. For these Reasons he
 conceives, that no Difficulties should discourage
 the French; since, after passing the Canaries, the
 Winds are always favourable, and Mooring on
 the Coast so good, that an Anchor of nine or
 ten Inches will hold a Vessel of four hundred
 Ton*.

S E C T. I.

Occasion of the Voyage. Sea Baptism. Fall with
 the Coast of Africa. Cape de Verde. Gorée.
 Rio Fresco. The Alkair goes aboard. Come to
 Sierra Leona. Attacked by Captain Thomas.
 The Negroes defeated. King of Burre's Bro-
 ther. Dutch Treachery to the English. Their
 Factor ransomed. Madre Bomba, or Sherbro
 River. Cape de Monte. The King comes down.
 Ceremony at Meeting. The Author waits on
 him.

1666.
Villault.
Division of
the Voyage.

MONSIEUR DALIEZ, Serjeant-Marshal, being employed by the *West-India* Company at *Paris*, to fit out a new Ship of four hundred Tons, called the *Eurapa*, in their Service, the *Sieur Villault* was appointed Comptroller. He left *Paris* on *St. Matthew's Eve*, 1666; and arrived at *Amsterdam*, *September* the thirteenth; Whence, after employing some Weeks in freighting the Ship, he departed, *November* the eleventh, with the *Heer Willamburg*, (the Captain) the *Heers Vantelsk*, and *Vanderberg*, and *Monsieur Matthews* (their Secretary) for the *Texel*. The next Morning they went on board, and on the thirteenth they sailed; saluting the Fort of the *Texel* with three Guns, and shewing *Ostend* Colours to prevent being stopped: There being an express Prohibition for any *Dutchman* to serve Foreigners on this Coast. They passed through the Channel by Favour of a Mist, secure from the *English*, of whom they were in Fear; and reached some Isles about twenty Leagues from the River of *Lisbon*.

See Baptism.

It being the Custom of the *Dutch* (which they punctually observe) to baptize such of their Sailors and Passengers as never crossed the Line before, the Author gives this Account of the Ceremony. The Weather being fair, the Bell was rung, and the Mariners getting on Deck, the Sails were slackened. Then those who had been the Voyage before, seized on the others, and tying their Arms behind them one by one, by a Rope fastened under their Arm-Pits, they hauled them up to the Yard of the Main-Mast, from thence letting them down into the Sea, and drawing them out three or four Times successively. Some they ducked for the King of *France*, others for the States-General; and at last, for the Officers of the Ship, and their Wives if they had any: After which they gave them a Glass of Sack and Brandy, and so were Friends. The Boys of the Ship were stript to their Shirts and put under a Basket, where they had seven or eight Buckets of Water poured over their Heads. Nor were the Officers exempted: For after their Presents of Drink to the Seamen, they were obliged to suffer a little Water to be sprinkled on their Heads, out of a Glass or Pot, which concluded the Ceremony. As the Ship had never made that Voyage, by the same Custom, the Captain was obliged to give the Seamen some Bottles of Brandy to drink his Health, by Way of Forfeit.

The Coast of
Africa.

By the Error of the Pilot they over-shot of *Maderas*, where they had designed to call; and fell in with the *Barbary* Shore, at the Gulph of *Santa Cruz*, near *Cape de Gorr*, being a high Fore-land. Passing between the *Canaries* and

Cape Bojader, they crossed the Tropic of *Cancer*, 1666, *December* the tenth; and on the twelfth, having passed *Cape Blanco* fell-in with the Shore in eighteen Degrees North Latitude, and coasted sixteen Degrees, finding the Land sandy and low. The fourteenth, they were becalmed at Sun-rise off the Mouth of the *Sanaga* in fifteen Degrees. The fifteenth, they discovered the Paps of *Cape Verde*, and next Day doubled the Cape, designing to put into *Rio-Fresco*, a Town on the Coast, six Leagues from the Cape.

CAPE Verde, is one of the most agreeable Places in the World for its Verdure. The North Part is mountainous, and always covered with green Trees. Its Point to the East is about a Mile over, being a Rock, very steep and sharp to the Sea, which gently washes the Foot of it; the Force of the Waves being broken by concealed Rocks, which encompass it. These two Points advancing like Mountains, form a kind of verdant Terrass between them; which yields an incomparable Prospect through the Trees on the East Side; and is no less beautiful on the South, (though the Country lies low) by the Trees which are placed so regularly, as if planted by a Line.

FROM thence they sailed three Leagues to *Gorée*, then in the Hands of the *Dutch*, who had a Fort on a Mountain in the West End. Soon after saluting, the Governor sent his Boat on board to know what they were. The Officer, who spoke good *French*, extolled the Place as the most pleasant Part of the World, and the best for Trade. He praised the Cape as a fine Country for Sport, abounding with Game, as Partridges, Deer, Hares, and several Animals, good Meat, though unknown in *Europe*. After Dinner he returned to the Fort, desiring the *French* to go to the *Gambra*, where the *English* had a small Fort with eight Guns, and the Government worth two thousand Pounds per Annum.

FROM hence proceeding to *Rio-Fresco*, they came to Anchor in the Bay of *France*, firm gravely Bottom, six Fathom deep at low Water. Here they sent the Secretary on Shore with Presents for the *Alkair* or Governor, consisting of Knives and Brandy, to get Refreshments, and see what Trade offered. The *Alkair* received the Secretary civilly, treating him with such Wine and Fruits as the Country yielded. He promised them fresh Provisions next Day, and to give Notice of their Coming to the Merchants, especially the *Portuguese* who lived there, in case they would stay a Fortnight.

WHILE the Secretary was ashore, several Canoes came on board with Fish, which they

* This was in the Time of the first *Busch* War. Town has been described before, p. 31, out of this Amb.

† Villault's Voyage, p. 10, & seq.

‡ This

Fig. 1. p. 390.

View of Lago de Verde.

The Bravos.



Fig. 2. p. 390.

Another View of the Bravos.



Fig. 3. p. 390.

A. The Rio Presco.
B. French Lodge.
C. Habitation of Sig^{re} Cac.
D. Alkaid's Habitation.
E. The sandy Beach.
F. Bay of France.

View of the Negro Town at Ruffico.

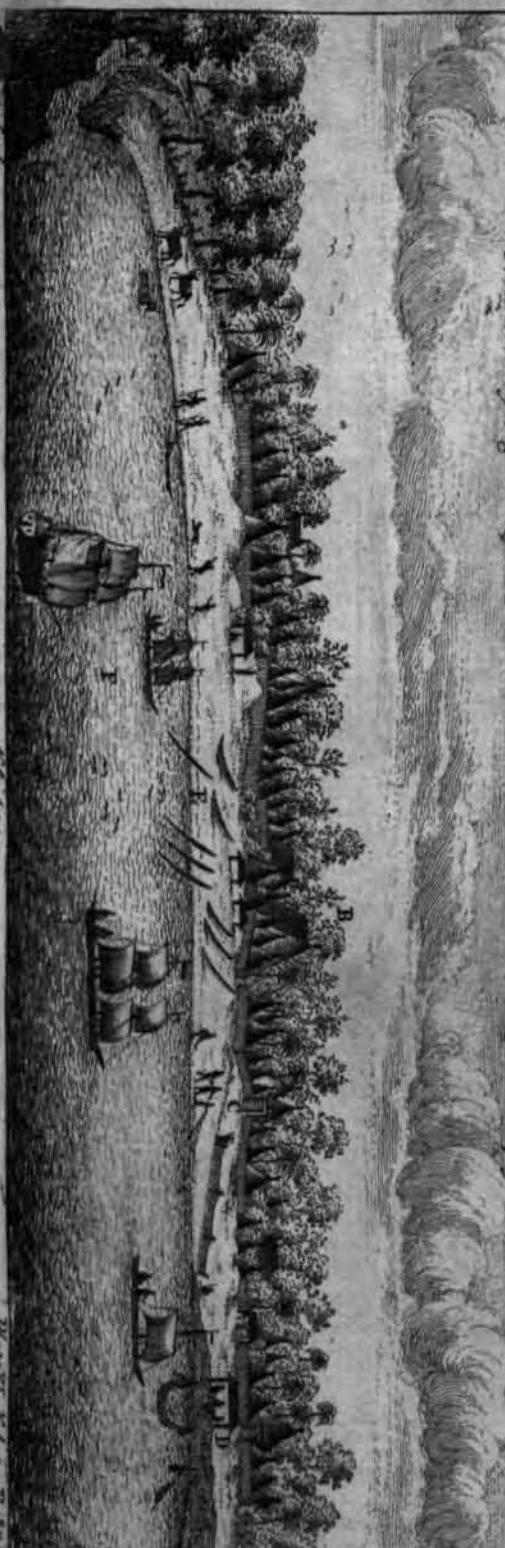


Fig. 4.

Plaque. Vol. 5. p. 390.

er for Knives and Brandy; as also one from a Alkair, but so maimed as very much surprised the Author. The Men were exceeding black, and their appearance not better than that of the Negroes, and naked as they were born, with little Linen before. They asked what they were, and hearing they were French, demanded if they were come to stay, or had only put in for Provisions. They replied, for Provisions; but that they would soon return to stay, to which the Negroes replied, *Bon! Bon! the French are more worth than all the rest of the World*^a.

THAT Night they kept good Watch, fearing a Surprise from Gorce. On the eighteenth in the Morning, the Alkair, call'd *Abdenfch*, came on board in their Boat, attended by the chief Men of the Town. He was about forty, well-shaped, and understood Trade. His Dress was a long white Cotton Robe which reach'd his Knees, with long wide Sleeves, gathered close at the Neck and Hands. About his Neck he had several Locks of red Wool. He wore red Breeches, and a Cap like a Capuchin's Cowl. His Attendants had Mantles of striped Cotton, white and blue; not unlike the Gypsies. They signed an Agreement with the Alkair, who told them, that the King was call'd *Damel Biram*, King of *Kaillor*; that he lived three Days Journey up the Country, and lov'd the French. The Alkair spoke English, French, and Dutch perfectly well: All the People speak Portuguese^b.

THOUGH they are naturally great Liars, and not to be trusted, yet the Alkair did give Notice to the Inhabitants of the Country as he promised them: But they thought fit not to trust him, by the Advice of an Amsterdam Ship, which made her own Profit by it. They bought some Hens, Kids, &c. and staid so long a-shoar, that the Ship fir'd a Gun to bring them a-board, for fear any Mischief had happened to them from the Dutch.

THAT Night they set sail for *Sierra Leona*; and not thinking it convenient to put into any Place by the Way, they arrived there December the twenty-sixth; and next Day, with the Help of the Tide, anchor'd in the Bay of *France*, the fourth from Cape *Ledo*, on the South Side of the River, in six Fathom, within Musket-Shot of the Fountain or Spring, where they found excellent Water. Here they kill'd a Goat. They put out *Offend Colours*, on account of an Englishman arriving in one of these Isles; where he had a handsome House, and four Guns, and was well belov'd and protected by the King of the Country. December the twenty-seventh, they sent two of their Officers up the River about ten Leagues,

to the King of *Burre* with the usual Presents, to request Leave to trade, wood and water. Mean Time the Boat went a-shoar to provide the two last Necessaries; the Notary, and the Author with his Servant going as a Guard. During their Absence five or six Canoes came on board; in one of which was one *John Thomas*, (Captain of one of the Isles in the River) who brought some Ivory to sell. The Captain, who was the only Officer on board, received him well, but refused to buy the Ivory, as thinking it too dear. *Thomas*, was so greatly offended at this, that he went away in a Huff; and landed about five o'Clock, with fifteen or sixteen Negroes, near the Bank of the Fountain before-mention'd. The Clerk and *Villault* were then returning in their great Shallop loaden with Ballast, and advanced as much as the Tide of Flood would give them Leave; so that their Shallop was a-float; which *Thomas* and his Negroes observing, they put themselves in their Canoa again, and rowed towards the Men, who were cutting down Wood on the Shore. At the same Time, the Ship making a Signal with her Colours to give Notice thereof, the Author hasten'd on board, fearing some Mutiny: But *Villault's* Man having a Musket stopped the Negroes, and the rest with their Axes so well defended themselves, that none of them were wounded or killed, only one old Man had a Scratch on his Arm. The Ship immediately stood in for the Shore to assist the Men, but as soon as the Negroes saw it, they fled to the Woods, where they lay close all Day; at Night they could be heard making a great Noise about the Fountain.

DECEMBER the twenty-ninth, the Clerk and Pilot's Mate, with several Servants, and about twenty Sailors, went a-shoar in the Boat for Wood and Water. At their landing, the Negroes abandoned the Fountain and fled to the Woods, where they made a great Noise; but the Men advancing towards them, and firing six or seven Shot at random, they disappeared entirely. After Dinner, their Embassadors returned from the King of *Burre's* Court, having staid all Night, and brought several Canoes loaden with Ivory, which they bought reasonably. The next Day came on board the King of *Burre's* Brother, and with him a Portuguese (whom they had seen before, and is employed in the Prince's Affairs.) They knew his Quality by the Trumpets in his Canoa, and sent their Boat to receive him, into which he entered with a Trumpet and Drum, and was saluted with a Broadside^c.

THE King of *Sierra Leona's* Brother is about fifty or sixty, and began to turn grey. His Sta-

1666.
Villault.

John Thomas.

The Negroes defeated.

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 17, & seq.

Moor.

^b The same, p. 22, & seq.

^c In the Translation called

1666.
Villault.

ture was middling, but his Deportment grave. He seemed intelligent as to his Affairs. His Habit was not much unlike that of the *Alkair* of *Rio Fresco*, except in Colour, the Stripes being black and blue. He had a grey Hat, and a Stick like a Musket-rest in his Hand. His Attendants had Cotton Robes, but the *Portuguese* was dressed after his own Fashion. They gave him an Account of *John Thomas*, to which he answered, he was a Rebel and a Mutineer; and in case they could catch him, he would not only pardon but thank them. After Dinner was over he pulled twenty little Stones out of a small Purse, which he threw on the Table, demanding so many Bars (as he called them) for the King's Duties, as well as for Wood and Water. Though these People can neither read nor write, they make use of this Way of reckoning by Bars, which they have learn'd by trading with the *Portuguese*.

The Captain paid the Prince's Demand, viz. in Iron twelve Bars; a little Barrel of Brandy at four Bars; a Kettle at two Bars; and a Hat at two Bars. After which he presented the Prince himself with two Bottles of Brandy, and his Retinue with Knives. And in the Evening, he and his Attendants returned well stuffed and well satisfied, several Guns being fired at his Departure. This Prince is greatly respected by his People, his Trumpet and Drum being carried along with him, even when he goes about his most common Affairs. Several *Portuguese* came on board them here, of whom *Villault* endeavoured to get what Information he could of the Manners of the Country.

Dutch Treasury

The *English* have a Warehouse in one of the Isles, within the Mouth of the River of *Sierra Leona*; the Factor of which, one *Abraham*, wrote several Times to the Captain to desire Liberty to come and trade with them. He was answered, he might come safely. Accordingly, December the thirty-first, he came a-board on their Parole, when they had almost ended their Bargains with the *Portuguese* and Natives. He was in his own Boat, row'd by three Slaves, and attended by a *Dutchman* and two other Servants. The Captain received him kindly, but contrary to the Advice of all the rest treacherously, after Supper, made him and the three Men with him Prisoners, to their no small Astonishment. And the next Morning, *January* the first, 1667, a great Shallop was manned with thirty Men; the Captain, Surgeon, and the Author, with one Cannon, in order to besiege and plunder *Abraham's* Factory or Warehouse. This Place was built of Brick and Free Stone, and defended by four Cannon carrying four Pound Balls, and surrounded with

a Palm Trees, having on one Side a Negro-Village of fifteen or twenty Houses, and on the other a Spring.

The *Dutch* attempting to land here, discovered about two hundred Blacks under Arms defend the House, and a greater Number up in the Woods at a Distance; but seeing the Boat row up the River to gain the Advantage of the Wind, they dispatched a Canoa to *Bulom* to give the Alarm, judging the *Dutch* were going to *Burre*. This Canoa the *Dutch* followed and took, but could get nothing out of the Men who rowed her, but that she belonged to the *Portuguese*, who was Prisoner with *Abraham*. The Cannon from *Abraham's* Factory fired, and three of their Bullets fell within ten Paces of the Boat. They came to an anchor out of Reach of the Guns, waiting the Tide to favour their Return. The Weather being calm, about half an Hour after, appeared two *Moors* belonging to one of the neighbouring Isles, in a Canoa, who came within Pistol-Shot of them, but would by no means come on board; whereupon, they fired two Guns at them, not with Intent to hurt them, but to instruct them of the Truth: On hearing these, they rowed away as fast as they could, stooping, at Sight of their Fire, so low, that they looked like Cats. In the mean Time, the *English* Guns continued firing, though they did but little Hurt; which the Author judges was done to shew the Natives they had undertaken their Defence.

The Tide coming-in, the *Dutch* returned on board, where they found several *Moors* and *Portuguese*; amongst whom was the King of *Bulom's* Son, called *Bombo*, a handsome Man of about thirty or forty, well-shaped and majestic, and a great Friend of *Abraham's*. He had come to intercede for his Ransom, and going a-shoar, returned next Day with a hundred Teeth, weighing nine hundred Weight of Ivory, and two Civet Cats; on the Delivery of which, the *Dutch* Captain released *Abraham*, giving him a little Barrel of strong Waters, a Roll of Tobacco, a Cheese, and a Salvo of three Guns.

JANUARY the fifth, they designed to have sailed, but it being calm, and the Tide contrary, they could not get out. At Evening a Canoa came on board with two Men, who pretended to belong to *Bulom*. They brought some Fruit, but having no Ivory, the Captain looked on them as Spies, and sent them back. The same Night they sailed, and passing Cape *Ledo*, steered South-East, to avoid the Banks of St. *Anne*. The next Day they met a small *Dutch* Vessel steering the same Course, to make Cape de *Monte*, sixty Miles from *Sierra Leona*.

The Factor
ransomed.

* *Villault's Voyage*, p. 35, & seq.
* See *Fort and Factories*, p. 11.

* *Villault's Account of Sierra Leona* is inserted before, p. 308.
* *Villault's Voyage*, p. 49, & seq.

JANUARY the seventh, they passed by the Mouth of the River of *Madre Bomba*^a, where the *English* had a Settlement. The same Day they were in Sight of *Rio das Gallinas*; so called from the Flock of Hens, so cheap that the *Negros* give two or three for a Penny Knife. The *Dutch* had a House here formerly. The Natives made Signs for them to put in, but the Neighbourhood of the *English* prevented them: So they continued their Course East, till *January* the eighth, when they discovered, the Weather being clear, *Cape de Monte* at ten Leagues Distance; but the Wind being scant, they could not anchor till Night, half a League from Shore, at twelve Fathom low Water, on a Sand.

Cape Monte. **CAPE** Monte is so called from a Point of Ground, which gives it that Figure, and rising just by the Sea forms itself into a round Mountain, all the rest of the Coast lying very low. They could neither descry House nor Cabin all along, till the nineteenth, when they went a-shoar, and found four or five Houses at some Distance, where the Blacks made Salt. They appeared fearful at their Arrival, and told them, their King lived three Days Journey up the Country; adding, they would give Notice of their Arrival, and if they would return in the Morning, there would be Ivory brought down. It was agreed to fire two Guns as a Signal, and that they should light Fires ashore, which was done accordingly. The tenth and eleventh of *January* were spent in d bartering on board.

The King comes down. On the twelfth, *Villault* went ashore, though with some Difficulty, by reason of the Sea breaking so violently, that the Shallop was left twenty Paces on the Ground, and the Seamen forced to get out of it and carry the Officers on their Backs. There they found the *Moors* had made a large Arbour covered with Leaves, and Branches of Trees, to keep the Goods dry, and shelter them from the Heat. While they were negotiating, they heard a sudden Noise, and saw the *Moors* in a great Hurry, running on all Sides: So that, fearing to be surprized, they took to their Arms, and getting out, found it was the King coming to them; on which some of the Men went to meet him, saluting him with a Volley of five or six Firelocks. He was preceded by his Drum and Trumpet, with his Attendants and Officers. His Wives and Daughters marched by his Side. His Slaves followed, with several Women, carrying f his Dinner in wooden and Tin Bowls, which they held up as high as they could. Four Slaves marched by him, two covering him with large Bucklers, the others carrying his Bow and Arrows, and Javelin^b.

As he approached, the *Negros* divided them-

selves, the Men on one Side, and the Women on the other, dancing and leaping, with a thousand ridiculous Gestures. The King took a Dart, and pretended to throw it at them; on which, immediately they fell to the Ground; at the same Time, those who came along with the King took their Turn to dance and sing. Presently the King took an Arrow, which he shot up in the Air, and presently all ran towards the Place where it fell, and happy was he who could get it first, and bring it him. After this, he made a Feint of shooting directly amongst them, they falling down again, with great Exclamations; which Pastime continued a Quarter of an Hour. In this Triumph and Grandeur the King approached, and was received by the *Dutch* with Volleys of small Shot. The King was a grave, venerable old Man, of about threescore Years of Age or upwards, and called *Falam Burré*. He had a majestic Aspect, and was a sensible Person. His Dress differed only in Colour from that of his Grandees, being all blue; whereas their Robes were striped blue and white. They paid him what Respect they could, and after the usual Presents, he retired to another Arbour the *Moors* had made for him, and left the *Dutch* to their Business.

Soon after the Author waited on him at his Arbour, where he entertained him in *Portuguese*, and the King told him, it was four Years since he had seen any Whites, and with Tears of Joy assured him the *French* should always be welcome to him; that indeed they were a little quick and capricious, but otherwise honest Men, and that he and his Country (which he thought was not contemptible) should be eternally at their Service. While this Prince was at Dinner in his own Apartment, *Villault* took the Liberty to begin a Health to one of his Sons Wives, in Palm Wine, who answered in *French*, *Monsieur, je vous remercie*; and told him after in *Portuguese*, that her Husband's Father had lived always amongst the *French*, when in these Parts, and that she could easily distinguish by their Airs, that himself and Servant were the only *Frenchmen* in Company^c.

SECT. II.

Cape de Monte described. Soil and Produce. Moveable Towns. Cape Miserado. Natives Suspicious. Very superstitious. Come to Rio Junco. The River described. Petit Dieppe. Rio Sextos, or Sestos. Whimsical Custom. Rio Sanguin. Portuguese; their Trade, and Authority here. Malaghetta Coast. King and his Brother. They meet with two Ships. Bullying Dutchman. Towns. Commodities. Bad Air. Natives well made. Speak French.

^a He means *Sherboro*.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 55, & seq.

^c The same, p. 60, & seq.

1666.
Villault.
Cape de
Miserado.

CAPE de Monte is so fine a Country, that, were a Disposition of the Natives, they fortified their 1666. Shallow with a Gun, to keep them in Awe. It falls into the Sea on that Side towards the Cape; but is so small and inconsiderable, it carries nothing but Canoas.

Island
Products.

RICE, Millet, and Meiz, are in greater Plenty here than in any Part of Guinea whatever. They have Oranges, Citrons, Almonds, Berries, Melons, Gourds, and a Sort of Plumbs, like Brugnons, (Prunes) but not so well tasted. They have great Variety of Fowl, as Hens, Pigeons, Ducks, Mallard, and Teal; which are so cheap, that they must be plentiful: Goats and Hogs are common here, as well as Apes, but very ugly. They have both Sea and River Fish in Abundance, which they prefer to Flesh: Also Tortoises, which are excellent Meat, but their Shells not worth a Farthing.

Monstrous
Tortoise.

THOUGH there were but four or five Huts to be seen when they first landed, yet in two Days Time, the Plain, above a League in Circumference, was covered with Huts for the People who came down to trade. They got a good Quantity of Ivory, Rice, and Mats here, cheap and good; the King promised them ten Times as much Ivory, if they would wait three Days; but on the thirteenth, they sailed in the Night for Cape Miserado, and next Day, cast Anchor three Leagues from Shore, imagining the Land nearer than it was, and fired two Guns to give the Natives Notice of their Arrival. The fifteenth, they found their Mistake, and the Weather being calm, were forced to continue at Anchor till Noon; at which Time, a Canoa made towards them, with two Negros^a in it, who invited them to land, but would by no means come on board, till they saw the Ship under Sail, and bearing-in to the Shore. They told them, it was a Year since any Whites had been there, and that the next Day they would bring Ivory enough^b.

Cape Miserado.

THE Captain dismissed them with some small Presents, and anchored in six Fathom, within half a League of the Shore, at the Mouth of a little River called Duro, at the Foot of the Cape, and had six Fathom at low Water. The River Duro having gotten its Name from the cruel

Disposition of the Natives, they fortified their Shallow with a Gun, to keep them in Awe. It falls into the Sea on that Side towards the Cape; but is so small and inconsiderable, it carries nothing but Canoas.

Going ashore, they found the Natives had erected a Hut or Shed, and that the Captain, or Governor, was, with several of his Officers, sitting under some Trees, to wait their coming. They presented him with two Bottles of Brandy, which they drank freely, and then conducted them to a House where they stayed till Night. He seemed a lusty Man, of a severe Aspect, in a Robe like that of the *Alkair* of *Rio Fresco*, but that it was red, with a Bonnet of the same Colour. He was attended by fifty or sixty Negros, all armed with great Darts, Bows and Arrows, and Swords; with some few Women, whom they sent back again to the Woods, not above fifty Paces distant from their Lodge, from whence they never durst venture above twenty Yards. They asked the Dutch, if they came as Enemies, or Friends, seeing a Cannon in the Boat. But their being armed themselves, contrary to what they had met with in other Places, furnished the *Hollanders* with an Excuse; yet they promised to bring Goods on Shore to traffic.

SOME of the Captains Wives lugging their Children with them, came to see the Dutch at their Lodge, and they were forced to make them Presents, though the Captain or Chief held his Ivory at so extravagant a Rate, there was no purchasing. They all spoke *Portuguese*, and were well clothed.

WHILE the Captain was at Dinner, he demanded some one of them to stay with him; which Villault offering boldly to do, he took his Hand, and put it into his Daughter's, telling him, he gave her to him for a Wife. After this, they grew very intimate. Then he took and shewed the Author to the rest of the Negros, who called him their Kinsman and Friend, promised him Slaves, and carrying him with them, set him in the Middle, and gave him Palm Wine.

VILLAULT observed, that one of the Officers who dined with them, threw Wine on the Ground before he drank. Being asked the Reason, he said, that if his dead Father was dry, he would come there to drink. He had also a Sight of some of their Priests, whom they believe as an Oracle, and treat with great Respect. Their Dress is the same with those they saw after on the Gold Coast. The Captain shewed Villault one of them, and told him, if he had lost any Thing, he could discover where it was, crying him up as a Prophet. They are extremely su-

^a In the Translation they are called *Moors* all along, which might be right, if understood of Black-Moors.
^b Villault's Voyage, p. 63, & seq.

perfitious as to *Fetifhes*. Their Trade is chiefly a dangerous. They discovered a small Vessel on 1666. in Ivory (which is excellent) and Rice, which is the Coast, to which they gave Chase, but with- Villault. very pleasant. The *English* had a Warehouse out Succes. *January* the twenty-second, they arrived at *Rio Sextos*.

and the Cape, and were in great Favour of the Natives, who used the *Dutch* at this Time ill, only becaufe they were Enemies to them. *RIO SEXTOS* comes a great Way Inland *Rio Sextos, or Saitos.* from the North and North-West, and is about half a League over at the Mouth. The Banks are pleasantly graced with large tall Trees. About three Leagues up the River the *English* had formerly a House, of which nothing remains but the Walls. It is navigable for twelve Leagues upwards for a large Yatch or Bark.

At their Departure to the Vessel, they promised to return next Morning; but observing a good Quantity of Ivory at first, which was not to be seen afterwards, they grew suspicious. It was a Design of the *English* to amuse them with Trade, till they could gather Strength to attack them: Whereupon, that Night, (although one of the Officers had left a Gold-Ring ashore with the Captain as a Gage of his Word) they weighed Anchor, and sailed for the *Rio Sextos*.

Come to Rio Junco.

WHEN they had passed the Cape, they discovered Fires along the Shore, which were Signals made by the Natives for Trade. About ten, next Day, they came to Anchor directly opposite to the Fire at *Rio Junco* on the Shore, and fired two Guns; but seeing no Canoas come-off, they sent their Boat in the Afternoon with some Goods, yet durst not land, for the Violence of the Surf. They made Signs to the *Moors*, who seemed afraid to venture, swimming half Way, and then returning. At last three ventured in a Canoa, and were kindly received: On which three more swam aboard, whom the Captain presented with a Bottle of Brandy, which they carried ashore, highly delighted. They shewed them their Kettles and other Commodities, at which they seemed as overjoyed as if they had seen Paradise itself. They asked for white large *Rafade*, whilst those ashore held-up many large Elephants Teeth to hasten them: But finding it impossible to land without great Danger, they sent back the two *Moors* left on board; who, by their Appearance, seemed to be Persons of Note.

The River described.

RIO DE JUNCO lies in five Degrees fifty Minutes North Latitude. The Mouth is known by three great Trees, which stand very high, and three great Mountains opposite to them at some Distance Inland. It is about five hundred Paces over, but shallow. The Banks are so curiously set with Trees, and adorned with Flowers, that with the smooth Stream they make an admirable Landskip.

ORANGE, Citron, and Palm-Trees are planted all along in exquisite Order. The Natives have abundance of Poultry and Palm-Wine. Finding no Trade here, they sailed that Night, and next Morning came before *Petit Dieppe*. This is a Town not far from a River; which, in its Passage to the Sea, forms a pretty little Island. It was formerly possessed by the *French*, but has been long deserted. At the Mouth of the River are many Rocks, which make the Entry

Petit Dieppe.

HERE they learned from the Negro-Fisher-boats, that about a Fortnight before there passed two *Flemish* Vessels that Way to the *Mina*, and that there was Ivory to be had here; but that their Canoas being so small, it would be necessary to send the Goods ashore: Whereupon, anchoring in sixteen Fathom Water, half a League from Land, some of their Officers went ashore in the Shallop with certain Wares, which they carried three Leagues up the River; where the King, who lived higher in the Country, came down to see them, and according to Custom had his usual Presents.

THE Writer, who returned late, informed *Villault*, that the King was a lusty Man, with a stern, proud Countenance: That he professed great Friendship for the *English*, and had brought a good deal of Ivory down; but having lately furnished the *Flemish* Vessels, he held it so dear, that there was no dealing: That these People seemed worse natured than those at *Cape Miserado*: That they found the River very beautiful, and its Shores full of little Stones like Flints, striking Fire, but harder.

WHILE the Shallop was up the River, ten or twelve Canoas came on board, with a Kind of Sea-Pike, (exceeding good) and several other Sorts of Fish to sell.

THE People are generally strong and well limbed. As every one bore the Name of some Saint or other, *Villault* had a great Curiosity to know the Origin of the Custom, and by the Bribe of a hearty Glass was informed, that on the Arrival of Ships, which did the Natives any Kindness, it was usual to beg their Names at their Departure, and to give them to their Children, by Way of grateful Remembrance, which gave the Author a Notion, that they were not so bad a People as represented. The King, on the Death of an *English* Merchant, took Possession of all his Ivory and other Goods; and, on the Arrival of the first *English* Ship, voluntarily delivered them up to the Captain. A plain Demonstration of Fidelity and Justice! *Villault* gave the Negro, from whom he had this Account, two little Knives: Which Present so surprised him, that he begged his Name; promising,

1666. if his Wife (who was with Child) had a Boy, a
Villault. he should be called after him, and brought to
see him, if ever he came that Way again.

JANUARY the twenty-third, at Day-break, they discovered a little Fishing-Fleet of forty Canoes; which, in a Quarter of an Hour, dispersed themselves all round. Of the whole Armada but one came-up to them with some few Teeth; but so dear, that they sent the Canoa

RioSanguin, away as it came, and weighed for *Rio Sanguin*, twelve Leagues off. They steered four Hours South to avoid the Rocks, which are numerous between these two Places. After which, sailing East and by North, they arrived there ^a.

THAT the *French* were the first Traders here, Villault thinks clear from the Names of several Bays, and an hundred other Monuments of their Glory. The *English* now, by the Means of seven or eight Houses, carry away the whole Pro-

Portuguese, fits of the Place. The *Portuguese* succeeded the
their Trade, *French*, but were driven from the Coasts by the

English and *Dutch*; and, in 1604, they retreated farther into the Country, and intermarrying with the Natives, begot a Generation, called *Mullattos*. By this Means they have secured such an Interest in the People, that they have obstructed making Discoveries up the Country, for they are possessed of all the Inland Commerce: So that whoever should endeavour to share it with them, would run the Hazard of being destroyed by the *Negros*. Thus they trade without any Rivals, running-up the *Niger* as far as *Benin* ^b, which is eight hundred Leagues. They have occasioned the Loss of *Kantoxi* ^c (a little Island on the *Niger*, two hundred Leagues up the *Gambra*) to the *Danes*.

And Aulbe-
rry here.

THEIR Authority over the *Negros* on the Coast is so great, that they manage them at Pleasure; nor have the Natives ever rebelled against them, as they have done against the rest of the *Europeans*. Nay, they are so absolute, that they are often served at Table by the Sons of the King of *Rio Sanguin*. If any other White does but affront one of their *Grandeess*, they will stick at nothing for Revenge. One of these *Portuguese*, who came to trade with their Ship at *Sierra Leona*, told the Author, they went every Year to the *Sanaga*, two hundred Leagues from thence; and that, where he had not the Conveniency of Water-Carriage, both he and his Goods were carried by the *Negros*. These *Portuguese* have a little Chapels near their Houses, and use all possible Means to make *Proselytes*, round whose Necks they hang a Chaplet, and take Care of them ever after.

Malaghetta
Coast.

AT *Rio Sanguin* the Coast of *Malaghetta*, or

^a Villault's Voyage, p. 79. & seq.

^b Villault has given the *Niger* a Course no other Author has thought of. ^c This Passage seems as unintelligible as the former. By *Kantoxi*, perhaps, must be understood the *Kantoxi* of other Authors. See before, p. 164. and 252. &

Manighetta, begins, and extends sixty Leagues to 1666.
Cape de las Palmas, in three Degrees forty Mi-
Villault. nutes, North Latitude, comprehending these
Places, *Rio Sanguin*, *Sestre-Krou*, *Brova*, *Bassu*,
Zino, *Krou*, *Krou-Sestre*, *Wapo*, *Batou*, *Grand*
Sester, *Petit Sester*, and *Goyane*, all which Places
they visited in nineteen Days.

RIO SANGUIN runs into the Sea South South-East, and will carry a Petach about twelve Leagues up, and no more. On its Bank is a Town of about an hundred Houses, surrounded with large Trees; but it is not above five hundred Paces broad where widest.

THAT Night a Canoa came on board with three *Negros*, one of whom was the King's
King and
his Brother. Brother, who staid on board. He had been three Years in *Holland*, and spoke good *Dutch*. At Supper he informed them, that a *Flemish* Ship had put-in there about a Month before for Wood and Water, but that she stood to Sea on the Approach of an *English* Vessel, which then pursued its Course for *Rio Sextos*. He described the Ship so well, that they concluded it the same which they had seen cruising on the Coast of *Petit Dieppe*. The Prince added, that some few Years before the *English* had quitted a House which they had at *Rio Sanguin*, and that a small Vessel passing-by lately had surprized and carried-off twelve *Moors* near *Krou Sester*. January the twenty-fifth, as they were hoisting Sail, the King himself came on board, attended by two other Canoaes, and ten or twelve *Negros*. He was a grave old Man, with white Hair, big and lusty, his Garment blue, but he would drink nothing but pure Water. He and his Brother staid till Night, and, after receiving some Presents, departed.

FEBRUARY the third, they came to An-
Meet with
revo Ships. chor off *Wapo*, and at Sun-rising descried a Vessel at Sea making towards them with all the Sail she could carry. They thought at first she had been the *English* Privateer above-mentioned, and made all Things ready for her Reception; but Night coming-on, they lost Sight of her. February the fifth, they came to Anchor at *Batou*, where they saw another Ship bearing-down to them with full Sails. The Number of *Negros* then on board hindered them from discovering them perfectly; but on the Vessel's approaching, they perceived she was as large as their own; so that they dismissed their Merchants, weighed Anchor, and stood-for them, resolved to attack them. When they came within a League of her, she hung-out *Dutch* Colours, clapping her Cornet on her Sprit-Sail, and the *Europa* hung-out *French*. Soon after they perceived her to be an *Amsterdam* Frigate of four hundred Tons, and

1666. thirty-six Guns, fitted-out by a private Person, a
Villault. with a License from the Dutch East India Com-
pany, and bound for *Ardres* (or *Ardra*.)

1666. have as many Wives as they can keep; for the
Villault. Negro at *Rio Sanguin* told them, his Brother had
fifty, and himself fifteen.

Bullyin,
Dutchmar

THE Captain of this Ship, called *Wilare*,
having boasted, when they lay in the *Texel*, that
he would sink or take them if he met them, they
hoisted a red Flag, and for three Hours tacked,
endeavouring to get the Wind of him, he sail-
ing worse than they, though he crowded all his
Sail. About Sun-set he furled his Sails, having
lost the Wind, and they within forty Yards of
him; he made Signs with his Hat, to know if
they were of *Europe*, and calling for a Glass of
Wine, drank their Healths, telling his Name;
and they pledged him. After which, taking
Leave, he continued his Course to the *Mina*,
and the same Night they came to Anchor before
Grand Sestre, where they continued their Trade.

UNDERSTANDING nothing of the Language, *Natives well*
they were forced to talk by Signs with the Na-
made. tives. These Negroes are well featured, and well
made: They go naked and bare-headed, except a
Linen - Clout before; and though the Climate
be so unwholesome, they are hardy and strong.
Villault saw one of them who had a Rupture,
which hung down to the Middle of his Leg, and
a Wound on his Head so large, that his Skull
was bare; yet he came on board every Day
smoking and drinking strong Waters, as if no-
thing had ailed him.

AT *Grand Sestre* they work well in Iron.
They mended for the Captain the Shears they use
to clip Bar-Iron, and gave them such a Temper,
as made them better than they were at first.

THE Inhabitants of *Dieppe* had long traded
on these Coasts, and were grown so cunning,
that they had found the Way of mingling the
Pepper with that of the *Indies*. This was before
it grew so common, or the *Portuguese* had dis-
covered the Isle of *St. Thomas*, and from thence
diffused themselves all over *Guinea*; so that every
Thing concurs to prove, that the *French* traded
here formerly: For not only *Grand Sestre* still
retains the Name of *Paris*, but that little, which
the Natives speak intelligibly of an *European*
Language, is *French*. They call the Pepper nei-
ther *Sextos* with the *Portuguese*, nor *Grain* as
the *Dutch*, but *Malaghetta* with the *French*;
and when a Vessel comes, and their Salutations
are over, they cry out, *Malaghetta tout plein*,
tout plein, tout a terre de Malaghetta, which is
French they learned.

Towns.

ALL the Towns along this Coast are built on
the Banks of some little River, from whence
they take their Names. The Chief are *Rio San-
guin* and *Grand Sestre*, which runs a good Way
up the Country, and is deep enough to carry a
Petach. The People of *Dieppe* called this last
Place *Paris*, on account of the Plenty of Pepper
in both Places.

Commodities.

THIS is called the Coast of *Malaghetta*, in
Respect of the Pepper at *Rio Sextos*, which the
French call *Malaghetta*, or *Manighetta*, and being
the chief Commodity, is more profitable than is
imagined, especially if Pepper be dear, or the
India Fleet be delayed. It is sharper and better
than the common Pepper, particularly the white.

IF they meet any Friends from a different
Place, they take one another by the upper Part
of the Arm, and stretching them out. they cry
Tema: Then grasping the Elbow hard, they cry
Toma again; and at last, catching one another
by the Fingers, they make them snap, (as is ob-
served at *Rio Sextos*) and cry, *Ensa Nemate*,
Ensa Nemate, which a *Moore*, who spoke *Dutch*,
told them signified, *My Dear Friend, How is*
it? All I have is at your Service, even to my Life
itself: Which shews their Language is not void
of Elegance to those who understand it.

BESIDES Pepper, this Coast affords Rice and
Millet, of which they make their Bread, excel-
lent Pease, (tender and good boiled) Beans, Ci-
trons, Oranges, Bullies; and a Kind of admirable
Nut, the Shell somewhat thicker than the *French*,
but without any Skin all over the Kernel, but
all round like the *Spanish* Almond, or *Pistaccio*.
Their Palm-Wine is very good, but especially
their Plums, which are so pleasant, he has seen
the Natives refuse all that could be offered them
on board, that they might eat them. They have
also Oxen, Cows, Goats, Hogs, and Poultry,
which are all cheap.

Bad Air.

ALL these Coasts are full of great Trees, the
Land low and flat, and watered with so great a
Number of Brooks and Rivulets, that they ren-
der the Air unhealthy. But few Whites can stay
here without being sick. The Author can say
no more of the Coast of *Malaghetta*, or of their
Religion and Manners, only he imagines they

SECT. III.

Cape de las Palmas. French Privateer. Exploit
at Sierra Leona; and at the Island of St. Tho-
mas. Take-in Water. Asbini. Cape Apol-
lonia. Axim. Cape de tres Puntas. Botrou.
Kommendo. Present from the King. Cape
Corse. The Governor sends aboard. Villault
goes ashore. Affair of Kormantin. Dutch
Controller killed. Eniacham. Kormantin. Isle
of St. Thomas. They return homewards.

* *Villault's Voyage*, p. 88, & seq.

* *Ibid.* p. 97, & seq.

1666. *FEBRUARY* the eleventh, in the Morning, they weighed Anchor before *Goyane*, steering South-East to double *Cape de las Palmas*, and shun the Rocks which surround it. After which they came to Anchor before *Grova*, the first Place on the Teeth (or Ivory) Coast. 1666. Villault.

Cape de las Palmas.

CAPE PALMAS is so called from the Palm-Trees, which shade it on all Sides towards the Sea. It rises into several Hills, covered with these Trees, in four Degrees ten Minutes, North Latitude. This Coast takes its Name from the Quantity of Elephants Teeth sold here, which is so great, that the Ships bound for *Ardres*, or the *Mina*, stopping here to trade in their Passage, seldom have any Merchandize left ^a to exchange at those other Places.

THE Ivory Coast extends twenty-four Leagues from *Cape de las Palmas* to the River of *Ajene*, (or *Iffini*) where the Gold Coast begins. It contains the following Places on the Sea: *Kroua*, *Tabo*, *Petit Tabo*, *Grand Drouin*, *Tao*, *Rio St. Andre*, *Jiron*, *Petit Drouin*, *Bartrou*, *Cape la How*, *Jacques la How*, *Vallosh*, and *Gamma*; at which Places they spent seventeen Days in Trading, without any remarkable Accident, but what happened at *Cape la How*.

A French Privateer.

FEBRUARY the twenty-sixth, as they lay at Anchor there, they discovered a Ship making towards them with full Sails. Imagining the might be the *English* Privateer they had Notice of at *Rio Sanguin*, they weighed and stood for her putting-up *French* Colours. Hereupon he fired a Broad-side, and hoisted the *Dutch* Flag, which the *Europa* answered in like Manner. He then sent his Boat: But though the Officer, who commanded it, knew the greater Part of their Crew to be *Dutch*, he could not be persuaded to venture on board, but returned. Soon after the Lieutenant came on board them in the same Boat, and was civilly received, and staid two Hours. Mean time this little Vessel (which was not above an hundred Tons, being made like a Pinnace, with eight Guns and forty Men) sailed round their Ship, the Drums beating, and Trumpets sounding, with all other Demonstrations of Joy. She belonged to *Brittany*, though commanded by a *Zealander*.

Exploit at Sierra Leona.

THE Lieutenant informed them, that he left *Flushing* with twenty-six Privateers in Company, but lost them in a Storm: That putting into *Sierra Leona*, they found the little Vessel *Villault* had left there; who complained, that *Abraham* the *Englishman*, whom *Willemburg* had imprisoned and ransomed, assisted by the *Portuguese*, had seized his long Boat, with nine of his Men; whereupon he had beat-down the Lodge

with his great Guns, killing several Negros who defended it, and rescuing his Men; who being carried to the Woods, he was forced to give three thousand Pound Weight of Ivory for their Ransom. They gave the Lieutenant a Collation, and then he took his Leave ^b.

ABOUT Midnight the *Zealand* Captain came aboard to drink with their Officers. He told them, that the Negros, who were by their Ship when she weighed Anchor to meet him, had said to him, *If you be English, you must run for it; if Dutch, you are safe enough*. After which they clapped themselves down in their Canoes to wait the Event, hoping, if one had been sunk, to have had the Spoils. At parting with the *Zealander*, they gave him a Cheese, two Barrels of Powder, four of Bullets, and a Salute of three Guns, which he returned. He told them he was bound for the *Mina*, and from thence to *Ardres*, and *Cape Lopez Gonfalvo*; where, if he met no Prize, he would go to the Islands. But they heard afterwards at *St. Thomas*, that he had passed-by with four hundred Negros, which he had taken-out of two Vessels near *Cape Lopez*, where he put-in for fresh Water: The first yielded without Resistance; the other, after losing her Main-Mast, he sunk.

THE same Day, the Negros perceiving the two Ships were Friends, returned on board to finish their Markets. The next Day they sailed for the Gold Coast.

FEBRUARY the ninth, they came to Anchor at this Place, [*Rio St. Andre*] and employed three Days in watering. The Spring is very pure; but being shaded by a large Tree, at the Fall of the Leaf, the Water is rendered brackish for a Time. The Water they took-in here lasted them almost till they reached *St. Thomas* ^c.

FEBRUARY the twenty-sixth, they weighed, and continuing their Course till next Day in the Evening, discovered the Gold Coast, for which they stood directly, and the twenty-eighth came to Anchor at *Affini* ^a (the first Place on this Coast) in sixteen Fathom low Water. The Country thereabouts is very low. The Town lies at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, which runs-up North-West among the Hills, and flows South into the Sea. Here they staid three Days dealing for Gold Dust.

MARCH the fourth, they passed-by *Albani*, *Tabo*, and other Towns on that Coast, which is low and woody, but has no Rivers. The Canoes, which came-off, informing them they had no Gold, they continued their Course, intending to have doubled *Cape Apollonia* that Night; but two Canoes coming-off, and promising Trade,

^a The Translation in this Place is unintelligible. Same, p. 108, & seqq.

^b In the Translation, *Affini*.

^c Villault's Voyage, p. 104, & seqq.

^d The they

1666. they came to Anchor. The next Day some Canoes brought a small Quantity of Gold, which they bought.

Cape Apollonia.

CAPE APOLLONIA extends a good Way into the Sea, rising by Degrees into Hills, which gradually swell into a Mountain, and make an agreeable Prospect. The Sea beats so violently on it, that it is dangerous approaching it. They weighed Anchor that Night, but the Weather being calm, could not reach Axim till March the sixth in the Afternoon.

Axim.

AXIM is a Fort belonging to the Dutch, twelve Leagues from Cape Apollonia. It lies on the Side of a River that runs-up North into the Country, and abounds with Gold Dust, the best on the Coast. The Banks are higher than either Affini or Cape Apollonia. Here they staid two Days, but finding the Dutch hindered the Negros from coming aboard, they weighed the eighth, and doubled Cape de tres Puntas, so called from three Mountains which appear at a Distance, and by their Position form two little Bays.

Cape de tres Puntas.

Botrou.

MARCH the eighth, in the Afternoon, they reached Botrou, another Fort belonging to the Dutch, situated beyond the Cape on an Eminence, watered by a pleasant Brook. Here having staid while any Trade offered, March the eleventh, they weighed, and anchored between Sakonda and Takoray, about six Leagues distant from Botrou. These Places are seated amongst the Mountains, which lean, as it were, on the Banks of the River, they lie so near it. Here they received Letters from the Governor of Frederickburgh, (not far from Cape Corse) offering them his Road in Consideration of the Alliance between France and Denmark, and desiring them to keep some Goods for him.

THEY remained in this Station two Days. It gave Villault great Concern to see, at Takoray, the Ruins of a French Fort; for it stood on a Mountain, which commanded the whole Country, the Sides barren and destitute of Grass, and the Rocks of a reddish Colour.

Kommando.

THE thirteenth, they weighed, and in two Hours reached the Road of Kommando, the Natives of which Place are fonder of the French, than any other Strangers. The House, formerly belonging to the French, stands at the North-End of the Town, going into the Country.

Present from the King.

THE Negros, who came on board, were at a Loss how to express their Joy. The King, who held his Court four Leagues distant, in the Town of Grtat Kommando, sent them fresh Meat and other Presents, inviting them to his Residence, offering them all the Commodities of the Town, and sent them Word, he had refused a Flag which was sent him by Willemburg, the Dutch General

at the Mina; returning for Answer, that his Country had been always in Possession of the French, and that only they should be welcome there.

1666. Villault.

RETURNING this King Thanks for his Presents, they sailed, March the sixteenth, for Frederickburgh, and before Night reached the Castle of Mina, where they found three small Vessels in the Road. Two Hours after they passed Cape Corse, where the English have a small Fort.

As soon as they came to an Anchor, they dispatched an Officer with their Compliments to the Dutch General, called Harry Dalbreckhe, a Hamburger, a Man of small Stature, but bold and lively, yet courteous, witty, and civil. He sent aboard his Secretary (one Dasse of Amsterdam, who had been with him six Years) in a Canoe rowed by eight Slaves, who sung or roared all the Way, which is their Custom when they carry any Whites; and they rowed three Times round the Ship as swift as they could, before they came on board. They saluted the Secretary with three Guns, and entertained him that Day and Night, when it blew so great a Storm, they were obliged to cast-out their greatest Anchor. Next Day, the Secretary having laid-by such Goods as the General desired, returned ashore. The Morning after, the Ship's Notary going ashore with the Merchandize for the Governor, they fired at the Boat from Cape Corse, and the Ball fell within six or seven Foot of them. The Governor of Frederickburgh immediately fired a Gun on the Castle, the Bullet of which fell at the Foot of the second Battery; to which the English replied without Shot, seeing the Danish General took them under his Protection. The Reason of this was, that though there was War declared between England and Denmark on the Dutch Account, yet the General of these two Nations had made an Agreement of Neutrality, which was so well observed, that the Soldiers of both Garrisons daily conversed, and drank together.

MARCH the twenty-second, Villault went ashore to wait on the Governor, who received him kindly. The Conversation was in Latin, which the Governor spoke well; but he could speak no French. By him Villault was informed, that the Kings of the Country had been at War together for four Years, which had been very detrimental to the Trade; that there were three English Vessels in Ardra Road; that he was obliged to send Provisions to the [Danish Fort at] Christiansburgh, where the War raged so, that the Country lay uncultivated.

THE Remainder of March, and the first four Days of April, were spent in Trade. The fifth,

1666. they spied a Petach passing towards the *Mina*, a
 Villault. with a Sloop full of Soldiers, which the *Dutch*
 General sent to *Kormantin*, a Fort belonging to
 Affairs of that Nation. They were told after by the Ne-
 Kormantin. gros, that the Governor of that Fort being gone
 to *Anambou* (or *Anamaboe*) with several of his
 Soldiers to drink and be merry, (there being the
 best Palm-Wine in *Africa*) he had been seized
 with all his Company by the King of the Coun-
 try, in whose Dominions *Kormantin* stood. Two
 of his Attendants making Resistance were killed. b
 The Reason of this Proceeding was, that the
 King of *Fantin* having engaged to the *English*
 at Cape *Corse* to put them in Possession of the
 Fort at *Kormantin*, had given them his Son for
 Hostage; but, desiring to have him restored, the
English refused it till the Articles were performed:
 On which he had seized the *Dutch* Governor,
 and four others, with a Design to exchange them
 for his Son.

Dutch Comp- THE seventh, they had News brought, that
 troller killed. the *Dutch* Comptroller-General was killed at
Axim, and that the Natives of those Parts had
 declared for the *English*. The same Day they
 arrested two Negros in their Ship, and detained
 them Prisoners to secure a Debt due to them from
 two Merchants ashore. They kept them two
 Days, but the *Danish* General interposing, they
 were released, and the Money was paid in eight
 Days.

ON Good-Friday, April the eighth, they weigh- d
 ed from *Fredericksburgh* for *Eniacham*, a Town
 four Leagues distant. The *Danish* Fort saluted
 them at their Departure, which they returned.
 They sailed by *Mauré*, where the *Dutch* have a
 small Fort, called *Nassau*.

Eniacham. IN the Afternoon they reached *Eniacham*,
 where the *English* have a small Fort on a little
 Eminence, six hundred Paces within Land. It
 belongs to the King of *Sabou*, whose Town is
 near it.

THE tenth [being *Easter-Day*] the Natives
 brought them good Store of Palm-Wine, and
 promised their Merchants would come down next
 Day with Gold enough. On the eleventh,
 they sent aboard a Frigate of Pullets, (which
 they dress as well as in *France*) and informed
 them, that the King of *Fantin*'s Soldiers had
 entered *Sabou* in the Night, killed four Men, and
 taken several Prisoners: On which the Town
 had sent away their Wives and Children, and
 put themselves in Arms. They smelt their De-
 sign, and resolved to return that Night to *Fre-
 dericksburgh*, having no Business at *Kormantin*, on
 account of the *Dutch*; nor at *Akara*, by Reason
 of the Wars that King had with *Takara*.

FROM *Eniacham* they could see *Kormantin*, 1666.
 but at too great a Distance to distinguish the For-
 Villault. tifications. It is seated on a Hill, and belongs
 to the *Dutch*, who have a Lodge at *Fantin*, and
 Kormantin. another at *Namabou**, in the same Kingdom.

APRIL the twelfth, they came, by Favour
 of the North Land-Breeze, (which blows con-
 stantly on this Coast from Midnight till Noon)
 to *Fredericksburgh*. Here they staid till the twen-
 tieth, and then set-sail for the Island of *St. Isle of St.*
Thomas to get a Supply of Provisions^b. May the
 sixth, they came to Anchor before the Castle.
 The eighth, they visited the Governor, who re-
 ceived them civilly, but would not permit them
 the Liberty of entering the Town. Being in-
 disposed, he gave his Lieutenant Orders to treat
 them with all Respect. His Name was *Acosta*,
 a little Man of forty or fifty Years of Age, well
 shaped, passionate and hasty, but civil. That
 Night the Captain of the Fort came on board,
 to whom they gave an Account of what Provi-
 sions they wanted, which the Governor had given
 Orders they should be supplied with the last Day
 in *Rogation-Week*.

EVERY Day, as they lay at Anchor, their
 Men went to fill Water at a little River that
 runs into the Sea, and is the best Water in *A-
 frica*, for they kept it a Year after as good and
 fresh as the first Day: However none of the Crew
 were permitted to go ashore, except *Villault*, who
 three Nights lay ashore for his Health: But asking
 the same Favour for his Notary, the Governor
 told him, that for himself all Places were free,
 he might go where or buy what he pleased; but
 he could not allow that Liberty to the Notary,
 being a *Dutchman*, of whom the *Portuguese* had
 too much Reason to be jealous: That the Town
 was then rebuilding, and still bore the Marks of
 the Desolation the *Dutch* had made here, espe-
 cially in their Churches, which were very beau-
 e tiful.

ON *Ascension-Day* they weighed Anchor, sa-
 luting the Castle with five Guns, which return-
 ed three. Steering South-West, they next Day
 discovered *Anabon*, another Isle belonging to
 the *Portuguese*, where they began to alter their
 Course, steering for *Europe*. Being come into
 the Northern Seas, they coasted the Back-side of
Scotland, passing-by the Isles of *Ferro*, belonging
 to the *Danes*. On the Coast of *Norway* they
 f met some *Dutch* Ships, from whom they had the
 News of the Peace at *Breda*. Their Pilots were
 so mistaken in their Return, that they ran above
 two hundred Leagues too far to the Windward.

AUGUST the twenty-ninth, they arrived
 at the Mouth of the *Texel*; and on the fourth of

* Fault in Printing for *Anambou*, or *Anamaboe*.

^b *Villault's Voyage*, p. 129, & seq.

1693. *September* came to Anchor at *Amsterdam*, having a as they crossed the Line, of a Dysentery he had 1693.
 Phillips. been out nine Months and an half, without any contracted at *St. Thomas*, by eating too much Phillips.
 Disaster, but the Loss of one Man, who died, Sugar*.

C H A P. II.

Abstract of a VOYAGE along the Coast of Guinea to Whidaw, the Island of St. Thomas, and thence to Barbadoes, in 1693.

By Captain Thomas Phillips.

Introduction. **T**HE Voyage of Captain Phillips, from whence the Abstract has been made, is inserted in the sixth Volume of Churchill's Collection^b, and consists of sixty-seven Pages, or near seventeen Sheets in Folio. This Journal contains several curious Particulars, but is exceeding verbose and crowded with minute, nautical Remarks, relating to the Winds and Course of Sailing, which, being of very little Use but to swell the Relation, and render it dry, we have generally omitted. It is accompanied with a Plan of *Porto Praya*, and some wooden Prospects, viz. of the Pike of *Teneriff*, *Mayo*, the North Point of *St. Jago*, *Cape Monte*, and *Monserado*, and *Cape Lope Gonsalvo*. He is very careful to give the Latitudes of Places, (as well as the Course and Distances) which he observed with as much Accuracy as could well be done at Sea.

S E C T. I.

Phillips taken by the French. Gets another Ship. Sails from the Downs. The Commodore runs aground. Captains often petty Tyrants. They lose Sight of Land. Boatwain's Roguery. Southern drowned. A Woman Soldier. Pike of *Teneriff*. Meet a French Privateer: Engage with her: She sheers-off. Damage done the English; and to the French. Isle of *Ferro*. Comes to *Porto Praya*. Visits the Commandant. *St. Jago Bay*. Governor's scurvy Treat. Tricks of Pirates. Governor's Authority. His Person.

Phillips taken by the French.

IN King William's Wars Captain Phillips being homeward bound from *Venice* and *Zant* in the *William* of two hundred Tons, and twenty Guns, surrendered without any Resistance to

three French Men of War, who fell in with him in the Soundings, about sixty Leagues South-West from *Cape Clear* in *Ireland*. The Ship he struck his Ensign to was the *Crown*, of seventy Brass Guns, which sending a Shot athwart his Fore-Foot, Phillips thought it Prudence to obey the Summons; and being carried aboard, was treated very civilly by the Chevalier de *Monbroun*, who conveyed him carefully to *Brest*, obliging him to visit a Country to which he had then a perfect Aversion.

AFTER his Return to *England*, he was for some Time out of Employment, until Sir *Jeffrey* (whose Kindness he handsomely acknowledges) gave him Orders to buy the *Hannibal*, a Ship of four hundred and fifty Tons, and thirty-six Guns; for which Sir *Jeffrey* not only paid all the Money himself, but also procured his Brother *John Jeffreys*, *Samuel Stanyer*, Sub-Governor of the Royal *African Company*, and some other eminent Merchants, first to be Part Owners with him, and then recommended him to the said Company. He was sent by them on a trading Voyage to *Guinea* for Elephants Teeth, Gold and Negro-Slaves.

HE left *London*, *September* the fifth, 1693, and the thirteenth got to the Downs, where he found Admiral *Nevil*, with the Union Flag at the Mizzen Top-Mast-Head, whom he saluted with eleven Guns, and was answered with nine. In the Afternoon the Admiral, with Captain *Cole* in another third Rate Man of War, set-sail on some important Affairs for *Copenhagen* in *Denmark*, and left Captain *Wishart* in the *Swiftshire*, Admiral of the Downs.

THE fifth of *October* he put to Sea in Company with the *East India Merchant*, of thirty Guns, Captain *Thomas Shurley*, Commander;

* *Villault's Voyage*, p. 289, & seqq. ^b It begins at p. 171, and ends p. 239, being entitled, A Journal of a Voyage made in the *Hannibal* of *London*, Anno 1693, 1694, from *England* to *Cape Monseradoe* in *Africa*, and thence along the Coast of *Guinea* to *Whidaw*, the Island of *St. Thomas*, and so forward to *Barbadoes*: With a cursory Account of the Country, the People, their Manners, Forts, Trade, &c. By *Thomas Phillips*, Commander of the said Ship.

1693. the *Mediterranean*, of twenty-four Guns, Cap- a
Phillips. tain *Daniel*, for *Angola*; the *Jeffery*, twelve
Guns, Captain *Somes* for the *Bite*; the *Fortune*,
of twelve Guns, Captain *Hereford*, for *Angola*;
and the *Eagle* Packet-Boat, Captain *Perry*, for
the *Gambra* and the Coast. Captain *Shurley* having
long used the *Guinea Trade*, they agreed to make
him their Commodore*, viz. to give sailing Or-
ders, shape the Course, and carry the Light.

The Commo-
dore a-
ground.

The Wind changing to the South and South
by East with Likelihood of foul Weather, they b
flood into the Downs again, and a thick Fog
arising, Captain *Shurley* run a-ground two Miles
to South-East of the South Foreland. *Phillips*
coming to his Assistance, found *Shurley's* Men
very perverse and refractory, shewing no great
Regard for their Officers Commands, nor the
Ship's Safety: Which Behaviour in this critical
Juncture, *Phillips* intimates, might probably be
owing to the Captain's Ill-Usage of them before;
and takes this Opportunity to recommend it as
the greatest Prudence and Interest of a Comman-
der, especially of a Merchant-Ship, to gain his
Mens Good-Will and Affections, by being hu-
mane to them, and giving them their full Al-
lowance of good and wholesome Provisions. For
(says he) nothing grates upon Seamen more than
pinching their Bellies, or treating them with
Cruelty or reproachful Words: Whereas, if
they have Justice done them, and be permitted
their little Forecastle-Songs and Jestings with Free-
dom, they will, for a good Word now and then,
run through Fire and Water to serve their Cap-
tain. On the other Hand, they should be al-
ways kept employed so long as there was any
Thing to be done: But not plagued by be-
ing set to work unnecessarily, much less, merely
to gratify a tyrannical Humour, to the Ship's and
Owners Prejudice, which is too often the Case.

Captains of
sea Tyrants.

Of this the Author gives Instances in two
Masters, whom he knew in the *Streights*. One c
of them would often make the Men coil a Cable
upon Deck; then pass the End without Board
into the Gun-Room Port, and rouse it in again,
coiling it where it was before. This he said he
did to plague the Dogs, although his Cable must
be greatly damaged by rubbing and galling in the
Work; for which, in case any Accident hap-
pened, I am afraid, says *Phillips*, they would
serve him as the Seamen did the Collier-Master
coming from *Newcastle*, who had locked up the
Firkin of Butter contrary to Custom: This Man
plying to Windward with the Tide among the
Sands, to avoid running on them, ordered the
Helm to go about. But his Men answered una-
nimously, that not one of them would touch a

Rope, till the Firkin of Butter was brought to 1693.
the Mast. Having expostulated the Matter Phillips.
with them to no Purpose, he promised they
should have it as soon as she was clear. The Men
replied, that seeing was believing. Whereupon,
finding there was no other Remedy, he ran
down to his Cabin to fetch the Butter, and laid
it at the Mast. The Men went then to work, but
it was too late, for before the Sails could be hauled
about and filled, the Ship struck upon the Sand
and never came-off again; so that, as the Proverb
is, He lost a Hog for a Haltpennyworth of Tar.

THE other Master, whom *Phillips* knew in the
Streights, would fling a Chip or some such Tri-
fle overboard, and make his Men hoist-out the
Boat, and row half a Mile after it. In the
mean Time, making all the Sail he could, he
would keep a-head of them; while they rowed
after him five or six Hours, till towards Evening,
before he would stop to take them up.

FRIDAY the twenty-seventh, they passed *Isle of Wight*
by the *Isle of Wight*, from whence he took his
Departure, not coming in Sight of any other
Land in *England*. It blowing a fresh Gale, they
lost Sight of Captain *Somes*, *Shurley* their Com-
modore not easing Sail. They saw many Ships,
but spoke only with a *Portuguese* of two hundred
Tons, bound from *Oporto* to *London*, with Wine.
They wanted to traffic with him for some, but
the Wind would not permit. He then cleared
the Ship, and appointed his Men their Quarters,
in case of engaging an Enemy, having seventy
Men belonging to the Ship, and thirty-three of
the *African Company's* Passengers, for the Ser-
vice of their Castles in *Guinea*; so they made in
all, Men and Boys, one hundred and three.

MONDAY the thirtieth of October, Captain *Hereford*
joined them; the Boatswain, *Robert Raguary*,
Fabin, and *John Hardin's* Cloaths were sold be-
fore the Mast. These two Men had run-away
from the Ship whilst she lay in the Downs; the
first having embezzled a great deal of the Cargo
as well as of the Ship's Stores, while she lay sit-
ting out in the River.

NOVEMBER the first, he spied four Sail of
large Ships, which he took to be *French* Men
of War, of sixty or seventy Guns each; upon
which, he made-up to the Commodore, Captain
Shurley, and they agreed to make-off and lose
them. This they presently did, it being thick,
dusky Weather, and a hard Gale, which soon
increased to a Storm. Not only his Main and
and Mizzen-Sail was split, but *John Southern*. *Southern*
one of the Men, fell off the Yard-Arm and was
drowned. *Phillips* was very sorry for this Loss,
but it was out of human Power to save him, for

* This is a Practice generally observed, where several Merchantmen sail in Company.
Voyage, as above, p. 173, & seqq.

Phillips's

1693.
Phillips.

it blew a mere Fret of Wind, and the Sea ran a very high; besides which, he had no Sails to command the Ship.

NOVEMBER the second, about twelve o'Clock, they found their Fore-Mast sprung three Foot above the Partners in the Fore-Castle. The Crack was very large, and upon searching, they found it rotten to the Heart in that Place. Whereupon, consulting his Officers, they were for going to *Plymouth* to refit, which the Captain by no Means approving, thought proper to crush this Humour in the Bud, and briskly declared, he would proceed on his Voyage, though he should be forced to go with a Jury-Mast; giving Orders to have it made as secure as possible. In this Storm he lost Captain *Shurley*.

A Woman
Soldier.

THE eighteenth, they found-out, that one of the Soldiers they were carrying for the Company's Castles in *Guinea* was a Woman; who had entered herself into their Service, under the Name of *John Brown*, and had been three Months on board without the least Mistrust, in Regard she lay always among the other Passengers, and was as handy and ready to work as any of them: But falling sick, the Secret was discovered; and upon a farther Enquiry, she confessed the whole Truth. Whereupon, the Captain ordered her a Lodging a-part from the Men, and gave the Taylor some ordinary Stuffs to make her Woman's Cloaths. In Return to which, she proved very useful in washing his Linen, and doing other Chares, till he delivered her up with the rest at *Cape Coast Castle*. She was about twenty Years old, and a likely black Girl.

Pike of Te-
neriff.

THE twenty-first, they saw the Pike of *Teneriff*, twenty-five Leagues South-West by West. He observes, that when the East Point of that Island shuts in the West Point of the *Grand Canary*, it bears exactly South by East, half East. Their total Westing, allowing for all Impediments, was seven hundred and twenty Miles. In this Run or that for the Streights, *Phillips* allows twelve Leagues Easting more than his Course gives, for the great Western Sea, that insensibly puts a Ship to the East beyond Expectation, as he had found by Experience in many Voyages.

Met a Pri-
vateer.

NOVEMBER the twenty-second, at four in the Morning, being near *Oratava Road*, the Pike of *Teneriff* bearing due East, they perceived two Sail between them and the Shore, one a Ship, the other seemed a *Barcolongo*. Presently after, seeing the Ship standing-off to them with all her Sails out, they tacked to the North, to gain Time to put themselves in a Posture of Defence, in case she proved an Enemy. By twelve o'Clock, having cleared their Ship, and gotten-up their Close-Quarters, ready for an Engagement,

they hauled-up their Fore-Sail to lie-by for the Ship, which seemed so earnest to speak with them. But there being little Wind, it was three o'Clock in the Afternoon of the twenty-third before she had gotten into random Gun-shot. She appeared to be a fine, long, snug Frigate; so that they no longer doubted her being an Enemy.

CAPTAIN *PHILLIPS* then let-fly his Colours, and fired a Shot across his Fore-Foot, on which he shewed an *English* Ensign: But in Spite of his Cheat, they knew who he was, and were ready to welcome him, jogging easily under fighting Sails till four: At which Time, being within Carbine-Shot of them, he run-out his lower Tire of Guns, (which *Phillips* did not expect, nor was well-pleased to see) nine of a Side, and striking his false Colours, hoisted the *French* white Sheet. *Phillips*, finding that the *Frenchman* resolved to pluck a Crow with him, after drinking a Dram, and encouraging his Men, ordered them to their Guns, and expected the Enemy's Broad-side; which, when come within Pistol-Shot, they gave him, besides a Volley of small Shot. *Phillips* returned his Civility very heartily; after which, the Privateer shot a-head of them, and brought-to, and falling only their Larboard-Side, gave them a second Broadside, which was returned.

THE Firing on each Side continued hot till ten o'Clock at Night, when the Privateer's Fore-Top-Mast came by the Board; on which he fell a-stern of them, and made the best of his Way to Leeward, with his Boat towing a-head, and took his Farewel of them. They gave him a Levett with their Trumpets and what Guns they had loaded, to bid him farewel, being heartily glad to be rid of such a troublesome Guest. However *Phillips's* Ship was miserably shattered and torn in his Masts and Rigging, having had eleven Shot in their Main-Mast, three quite through; eight Shot in their Fore-Mast, two quite through; their Main-Top shot to Pieces, their Main-Top-Mast splintered half Way, their Mizzen-Yard shot in two; their Sprit-Sail Top-Mast Jack and Jack-Staff shot away; and their Ensign-Staff brought by the Board: So that they had no Colours flying most Part of the Engagement, but the King's Pendant, which *Phillips*, by Virtue of his Letter of Marque, fought under. His Rigging was sadly torn by Bars of Iron, which the Enemy fired. They had not above thirty Shot in their Hull, four of which were under Water. The Privateer for the most Part fired very high, at their Masts, Yards, and Rigging; and had it not been smooth Water, (a Thing uncommon in that Place) they must have been carried away.

: This is a Make-Shift Mast.

Phillips's Voyage, p. 175. 5. 1693.

THE

1693. *Phillips.* *THE Hannibal* fired low into the *Frenchman's* ^a Hull, loading their lower Fire, (which were Demi-Culverins) with double and round Shot; and their Quarter-Deck Guns with round Shot, and Tin Cases full of Musket-Balls, so that the *French* must have lost a great Number of Men. On the Side of the *English*, three Boats and Booms were shot through in many Places, and they had a Suit of Sails quite spoiled, some being full of Holes like Strainers. They had five Men killed outright, and thirty-two wounded, amongst whom was the Captain's Brother, the Gunner, Carpenter and Boatswain; the Carpenter had his Arm shot-off, and three others their Legs. Five or six of his best Men were dreadfully scorched with Powder. The Harper had his Skull fractured with a small Shot. The Fight lasted six Hours, from four to ten, being all the while within Pistol-Shot, little Wind, smooth Water, and firing on both Sides as fast as they could load their Guns. The *English* often gave them Huzza's during the Engagement, which they returned with *Vive le Roys*. But when the *French* rowed away under their Stern, the Note was changed, for there was dreadful Howling amongst them. *Phillips* judged it a forty-eight Gun Ship, and a Man of War. Next Morning, at Day-break, he saw this Privateer about three Leagues distant, standing to the Northward from them, having had, as *Phillips* believed, his Belly full the Night before.

Ans to the French.

AFTER *Phillips* returned to *England*, he was informed by one Captain *Peter Wall*, who had been taken by this Ship, and was on board here, with his Men, Prisoners, at the Time of the Engagement, that she was the *Lewis of St. Malo*, newly come-out, Captain *de Gra* Commander, carrying fifty-two Guns, and two hundred and eighty Men; that *Phillips* had killed him sixty-three Men, and wounded above seventy; that after the Battle he sent Captain *Wall*, and some other Prisoners in his Boat ashore on *Teneriff*, and made the best of his Way for *Lixæ*, to put ashore his wounded Men, and refit his Ship, which was very much shattered and damaged.

FRIDAY the twenty-fourth, these twenty-four Hours were spent in repairing the Damages received in the Engagement, and in pumping the Ship, which let in the Sea very fast through four Shot-Holes received under Water; for they could not get to stop them effectually by reason of the Sea. This Day they lived on Bread and Cheese, and Punch, not being able to dress any Meat, because their Hearth and Furnaces were shot through; they had likewise a Hoghead of Brandy shot through in the Lazaretto, whose Loss was much regretted.

SATURDAY the twenty-fifth, at nine in the Morning, about ten Foot of the Starboard Yard-Arm broke, being shot above half through in that Place. At ten, the Isle of *Ferro* was just discernable, bearing off them twelve Leagues to the North-East. From thence he took his Departure for *St. Jago*, there to stop his Leaks, fit his Mast and Yards, and get some fresh Provisions for his Wounded next Day. They unbent the Fore-Sail, which had thirty large Shot-Holes, some half Yard wide (done with the long Bars of Iron they fired) and brought-to another.

THE twenty-seventh, they saw a Sail, and prepared for a fresh Engagement. The Ship was clear for a Fight in less than an Hour's Time, the Men being grown dextrous at it since the last: But the Vessel crouding away as fast as she could, they took it to be Captain *Daniel* in the *Mediterranean*. This Day the Bagpiper's Leg was cut-off a little below the Knee, and the next that of *Thomas Cronow*.

THE thirtieth, he saw the Isles of *Sal*, *St. Jago* ^{Comes to} and *Bona Vista*. Next Day he descried *Santa* ^{Port of Traya} *Mayo*, and the second of *December* came to an Anchor at *St. Jago*, in the Bay of *Porto Praya*, whose Description has been already given*. They saw the Island *Fuego* over the West Part of the Harbour, smoking all Day, and belching Sparks of Fire all Night^b.

THE fifth, *Cronow*, who was an honest, stout *Welshman*, died of his Wounds; one of his Legs being carried-off above the Aucle, and half his other Foot by the same Shot.

AT landing first they were received by a Dozen of half-starved Soldiers armed each with a Lance and Sword, who conducted them up a craggy, steep, uncouth Way to their commanding Officer, a well-looking old Man. He received them courteously, and walking along with them they espied in the Way a Cow, killed, skinned, and cut into several small Messes; but nauseously mangled in the Butchering, and as lean as the Guard.

THIS old Officer had an old House, with a crazy Pair of Stairs, which they ascended into a large open Room. Here he gave them a satisfactory Account, why he fired so eagerly at their Entrance, (for he had shot three Times, and the last with a Ball) taking them to be Pirates. In short, they found him a very intelligent, well-behaved Man, by his own Account being born in *Osland*, and decoyed hither by fair Promises from the Governor of *Lisbon*, which were never performed.

In a little Time they saw the Lieutenant-Governor coming as hard as he could drive upon a Mule, which ran among the craggy Mountains

* See Vol. I. p. 647, & seq.

^b *Phillips's Voyage*, p. 179, & seq.